xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2007/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (bootother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people made contributions:
Russ Cox (context switching, locking)
Cliff Frey (MP)
Xiao Yu (MP)
Nickolai Zeldovich
Austin Clements

In addition, we are grateful for the patches contributed by Greg Price, Yandong Mao, and Hitoshi Mitake.

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006-2007 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek.rtm@csail.mit.edu).

BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2007/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, you can use Bochs or QEMU, both PC simulators. Bochs makes debugging easier, but QEMU is much faster. To run in Bochs, run "make bochs" and then type "c" at the bochs prompt. To run in QEMU, run "make qemu".

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# basic headers	# system calls	<pre># string operations</pre>
01 types.h	29 traps.h	57 string.c
01 param.h	30 vectors.pl	
02 defs.h	30 trapasm.S	<pre># low-level hardware</pre>
04 x86.h	31 trap.c	59 mp.h
06 asm.h	32 syscall.h	60 mp.c
07 mmu.h	33 syscall.c	62 lapic.c
09 elf.h	34 sysproc.c	64 ioapic.c
		65 picirq.c
# startup	# file system	66 kbd.h
10 bootasm.S	35 buf.h	67 kbd.c
11 bootother.S	36 fcntl.h	68 console.c
12 bootmain.c	36 stat.h	71 timer.c
13 main.c	37 fs.h	72 uart.c
	37 file.h	73 multiboot.S
# locks	38 ide.c	
15 spinlock.h	40 bio.c	<pre># user-level</pre>
15 spinlock.c	41 fs.c	74 initcode.S
	49 file.c	74 usys.S
# processes	50 sysfile.c	75 init.c
17 proc.h	55 exec.c	75 sh.c
18 proc.c		
23 swtch.S	# pipes	
24 kalloc.c	56 pipe.c	
25 data.S		
25 vm.c		

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

```
swtch 2358
0317 2128 2166 2357 2358
```

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2358 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03. 21. and 23.

200uino 1572	4230 4562 4572 4575	6631 6679 6704 6705 6706	6891 6892 6986 7026 7032
acquire 1573 0320 1573 1577 1860 2023	bget 4066	6707 6709 6710 7000 7010	7039 7108
2058 2117 2174 2218 2233	4066 4096 4106	6707 6708 6710 7009 7019 7022 7029 7040 7069	7039 7100
2266 2279 2465 2480 3166	binit 4039	CAPSLOCK 6612	0201 0317 1713 1760 1779
3522 3542 3907 3965 4070	0210 1363 4039	CAPSLOCK 6612 6612 6645 6786 cgaputc 6955 6955 6998	1888 1889 1890 1891 2128
4129 4357 4390 4410 4439	bmap 4510	cgaputc 6955	2166 2328
4454 4464 4925 4941 4956	4510 4536 4619 4669 4722	6055 6008	convout 2018
5663 5684 5705 6860 7016	bootmain 1216	cli 0517	0375 2918 5562 5573
7058 7106	1068 1216	0517 0519 1015 1129 1660	CONVILVE 2853
allocproc 1855	hootothers 1402	6906 6989	0372 1964 2853 2864 2866
1855 1907 1960	1307 1370 1402	cmd 7565	cnrintf 6852
allocuvm 2777	4230 4562 4572 4575 bget 4066 4066 4096 4106 binit 4039 0210 1363 4039 bmap 4510 4510 4536 4619 4669 4722 bootmain 1216 1068 1216 bootothers 1402 1307 1370 1402 BPB 3738	7565 7577 7586 7587 7592	0217 1355 1387 2326 2330
0367 1937 2777 2791 5542	3738 3741 4212 4214 4240	7593 7598 7602 7606 7615	2332 2791 3190 3203 3208
5552	bread 4102	7618 7623 7631 7637 7641	3433 6119 6139 6253 6311
alltraps 3056	0211 4102 4182 4193 4213	0517 0519 1015 1129 1660 6906 6989 cmd 7565 7565 7577 7586 7587 7592 7593 7598 7602 7606 7615 7618 7623 7631 7637 7641 7651 7675 7677 7752 7755	6462 6852 6908 6909 6910
3009 3017 3030 3035 3055	4239 4311 4332 4417 4526	7757 7758 7759 7760 7763	
3056	4568 4619 4669 4722	7764 7766 7768 7769 7770	6913 cpu 1711
ALT 6610	bootothers 1402 1307 1370 1402 BPB 3738 3738 3741 4212 4214 4240 bread 4102 0211 4102 4182 4193 4213 4239 4311 4332 4417 4526 4568 4619 4669 4722 brelse 4124	7771 7772 7773 7774 7775	0256 1355 1387 1389 1406
6610 6638 6640	0212 4124 4127 4184 4196 4219 4223 4246 4317 4320 4341 4425 4532 4574 4622 4673 4733 4737	7776 7779 7780 7782 7784	1506 1565 1586 1608 1646
argfd 5063	4219 4223 4246 4317 4320	7785 7786 7787 7788 7789	1661 1662 1670 1672 1711
5063 5106 5121 5133 5144	4341 4425 4532 4574 4622	7800 7801 7803 7805 7806	1721 1725 1736 2128 2159
5156	4673 4733 4737	7807 7808 7809 7810 7813	2165 2166 2167 2575 2588
argint 3344	BSIZE 3708	7814 7816 7818 7819 7820	2594 2725 2726 2727 2728
0338 3344 3358 3374 3481	3708 3718 3732 3738 4194	7821 7822 7912 7913 7914	3165 3190 3191 3203 3204
3506 3520 5068 5121 5133	4619 4620 4621 4665 4666	7915 7917 7921 7924 7930	3208 3210 6012 6013 6311
5358 5409 5410 5457	4669 4670 4671 4721 4722	7931 7934 7937 7939 7942	6908
argptr 3354	1307 1370 1402 BPB 3738 3738 3741 4212 4214 4240 bread 4102 0211 4102 4182 4193 4213 4239 4311 4332 4417 4526 4568 4619 4669 4722 brelse 4124 0212 4124 4127 4184 4196 4219 4223 4246 4317 4320 4341 4425 4532 4574 4622 4673 4733 4737 BSIZE 3708 3708 3718 3732 3738 4194 4619 4620 4621 4665 4666 4669 4670 4671 4721 4722 4724 buf 3550 0200 0211 0212 0213 0253 2920 2923 2932 2934 3550 3554 3555 3556 3810 3825 3828 3875 3904 3954 3956 3959 4027 4031 4035 4041 4053 4065 4068 4101 4104 4114 4124 4169 4180 4191 4207 4232 4305 4329 4404 4513 4557 4605 4655 4715 6828 6840 6843 6846 7003 7024 7038 7068 7101 7108 7684 7687 7688 7689 7703 7715 7716 7719 7720 7721	7946 7948 7950 7953 7955	cpunum 6301
0339 3354 5121 5133 5156	buf 3550	7958 7960 7963 7964 7975	0269 1382 1384 1416 2581
5483	0200 0211 0212 0213 0253	7978 7981 7985 8000 8003	6301 6473 6482
argstr 3371	0200 0211 0212 0213 0253 2920 2923 2932 2934 3550 3554 3555 3556 3810 3825 3828 3875 3904 3954 3956 3959 4027 4031 4035 4041 4053 4065 4068 4101 4104 4114 4124 4169 4180 4191 4207 4232 4305 4329 4404 4513 4557 4605 4655 4715 6828 6840 6843 6846 7003 7024 7038 7068 7101 7108 7684 7687 7688 7689 7703	8008 8012 8013 8016 8021	CRO_PE 0727 1010 1124
0340 3371 5168 5258 5358	3554 3555 3556 3810 3825	8022 8028 8037 8038 8044	0727 1046 1138
5395 5408 5423 5457	3828 3875 3904 3954 3956	8045 8051 8052 8061 8064	CRO_PG 0737
BACK 7561	3959 4027 4031 4035 4041	8066 8072 8073 8078 8084	CRO_PG 0737 0737 2708 create 5301 2604 2613 5301 5321 5334
7561 7674 7820 8089	4053 4065 4068 4101 4104	8090 8091 8094	create 5301
backcmd 7596 7814	4114 4124 4169 4180 4191	COM1 7213	2604 2613 5301 5321 5334 5338 5361 5395 5411 CRTPORT 6951 6951 6960 6961 6962 6963 6978 6979 6980 6981
7596 7609 7675 7814 7816	4207 4232 4305 4329 4404	7213 7223 7226 7227 7228	5338 5361 5395 5411
7942 8055 8090	4513 4557 4605 4655 4715	7229 7230 7231 7234 7240	CKIPUKI 6951
BACKSPACE 6950	6828 6840 6843 6846 7003	/241 /25/ /259 /26/ /269	6951 6960 6961 6962 6963
6950 6967 6994 7026 7032	7024 7038 7068 7101 7108	CONSOLE 3790	6978 6979 6980 6981
	7084 7087 7088 7089 7703	3/90 /121 /122	CIL 0009
4204 4225 4517 4525 4529 BBLOCK 3741	7715 7716 7719 7720 7721 7725	consoleinit 7116	6609 6635 6639 6785
3741 4213 4239	7723 P VALTD 2560	consoleintr 7012	0405 0407 0408 0421 0423
B_BUSY 3559	B_VALID 3560 3560 3920 3960 3979 4107	0210 6700 7012 7275	0427 0429 0442 0446 2521
3550 3058 4076 4077 4088	5300 5920 5900 5979 4107 hwrite 4114	consoleread 7051	2522 2523 2558 2678 2679
4091 4116 4126 4178	bwrite 4114 0213 4114 4117 4195 4218 4245 4316 4340 4530 4672	CONSOLE 3790 3790 7121 7122 consoleinit 7116 0216 1358 7116 consoleintr 7012 0218 6798 7012 7275 consoleread 7051 7051 7122 consolewrite 7101 7101 7121 consputc 6986	3021 3039 3557 3889 3917
B_DIRTY 3561	4245 4316 4340 4530 4672	consolewrite 7101	4183 4194 4216 4217 4242
3561 3887 3916 3921 3960		7101 7121	4244 4312 4333 4418 4527
3979 4118	4189 4236	conspute 6986	4569 4621 4671 4723 4724
bfree 4230	C 6631 7009	6815 6846 6866 6884 6887	4731 5613 5694 5716 6430
D1100 1230	C 0031 1003	0013 0040 0000 0004 0007	77 31 3013 3034 3710 0430

6437 6441 6444 6762 6767	0302 2004 2040 3155 3159	0464 0467 0901 3110	idestart 3875
6769 6772 6774 6775 6779	3219 3228 3466 7415 7418	getcallerpcs 1626	3828 3875 3878 3926 3975
	7/61 7526 7531 7616 7625	0321 1587 1626 2328 6911	idewait 3832
deallocuvm 2805	7461 7526 7531 7616 7625 7635 7680 7728 7735	getcmd 7684	3832 3858 3880 3916
0368 1940 2792 2805 2836	fdalloc 5082	7684 7715	idtinit 3128
		gettoken 7856	0351 1388 3128
3783 3788 4608 4610 4658	fetchint 3316	7856 7941 7945 7957 7970	
4660 4907 7121 7122	0341 3316 3346 5464	7971 8007 8011 8033	0237 1980 4388 4861
dinode 3722	fetchstr 3328	7971 8007 8011 8033 growproc 1931 0304 1931 3509 havedisk1 3827	iget 4353
3722 3732 4306 4312 4330	0342 3328 3376 5470	0304 1931 3509	4294 4318 4353 4373 4734
4333 4405 4418	file 3750	havedisk1 3827	4859
devsw 3783 3783 3788 4608 4610 4658 4660 4907 7121 7122 dinode 3722 3722 3732 4306 4312 4330 4333 4405 4418 dirent 3746	0202 0225 0226 0227 0229	3827 3864 3962 holding 1644	iinit 4289
3746 4716 4723 4724 4755			
5205 5254	4171 4904 4910 4920 4923	0322 1576 1604 1644 2157	ilock 4402
dirlink 4752	4926 4938 4939 4952 4954	ialloc 4302	0239 4402 4408 4428 4864
0234 4752 4767 4775 5184	4976 5002 5022 5057 5063	0236 4302 4322 5320 5321	4979 5011 5031 5172 5183
5333 5337 5338	5066 5082 5103 5117 5129	IBLOCK 3735	5193 5262 5274 5309 5313
dirlookup 4712	5142 5153 5355 5480 5606 5621 6810 7208 7578 7633 7634 7764 7772 7972	3735 4311 4332 4417	5323 5366 5425 5521 7063
0235 4712 4719 4759 4874	5621 6810 7208 7578 7633	I_BUSY 3777	7083 7110
5270 5311	7634 7764 7772 7972	3777 4411 4413 4436 4440	inb 0403
	filealloc 4921	4457 4459	0403 1026 1034 1254 3836
3744 3748 4705 4772 4828	0225 4921 5373 5627 fileclose 4952	ICRHI 6227 6227 6288 6356 6368 ICRLO 6217	3863 6154 6764 6767 6961
		6227 6288 6356 6368	6963 7234 7240 7241 7257
DPL_USER 0777	0226 2015 4952 4958 5147	ICRLO 6217	7267 7269
0777 1914 1915 2584 2585	5375 5491 5492 5654 5656	6217 6289 6290 6357 6359	initlock 1561
3122 3218 3227	0226 2015 4952 4958 5147 5375 5491 5492 5654 5656 filedup 4939	6369	0323 1561 1824 2427 3124
FOESC 0010	0227 1979 4939 4943 5110	ID 6210	3855 4043 4291 4916 5635
6616 6770 6774 6775 6777		6210 6246 6316	7118 7119
6780	0228 1364 4914	IDE_BSY 3812	inituvm 2739
elfhdr 0955	fileread 5002	6210 6246 6316 IDE_BSY 3812 3812 3836 IDE_CMD_READ 3817	0370 1911 2739 2744
0955 1218 1223 5514	0229 5002 5017 5123	IDE_CMD_READ 381/	inode 3763
ELF_MAGIC 0952	filestat 4976	3817 3891	0203 0234 0235 0236 0237
0952 1229 5527	0230 4976 5158	IDE_CMD_WRITE 3818	0239 0240 0241 0242 0243
ELF_PROG_LOAD 0986	filewrite 5022	3818 3888	0245 0246 0247 0248 0249
0986 5538 EOI 6213	0231 5022 5037 5135 FL_IF 0710	IDE_DF 3814 3814 3838	0371 1783 2753 3756 3763 3784 3785 4174 4285 4294
6213 6285 6325	0710 1662 1668 1918 2163	IDE_DRDY 3813	4301 4327 4352 4355 4361
ERROR 6234	6308	3813 3836	4387 4388 4402 4434 4452
6234 6278	fork 1954	IDE_ERR 3815	4474 4510 4554 4585 4602
ESR 6216	0303 1954 3460 7460 7523	3815 3838	4652 4711 4712 4752 4756
6216 6281 6282	7525 7743 7745	ideinit 3851	4853 4856 4888 4895 5166
exec 5509	fork1 7739	0251 1366 3851	5202 5253 5300 5304 5356
0222 5473 5509 7468 7529	7600 7642 7654 7661 7676	ideintr 3902	5393 5403 5421 5515 7051
7530 7626 7627	7724 7739	0252 3174 3902	7101
EVEC 7557	forkmat 2102	idelock 3824	INPUT_BUF 7000
7557 7622 7759 8065	1816 1891 2183	3824 3855 3907 3909 3928	7000 7003 7024 7036 7038
execcmd 7569 7753	freevm 2830	3965 3980 3983	7040 7068
7569 7610 7623 7753 7755	0369 2071 2830 2835 2877		insl 0412
8021 8027 8028 8056 8066	1816 1891 2183 freevm 2830 0369 2071 2830 2835 2877 5589 5595 gatedesc 0901	0253 3954 3959 3961 3963	0412 0414 1273 3917
exit 2004	gatedesc 0901	4108 4119	INT_DISABLED 6419

6419 6467	0277 1367 6014 6112 6120	KEY_PGUP 6625	0493 2591
ioapic 6427	6140 6143 6455 6475	6625 6666 6688 6712	
6107 6129 6130 6424 6427	itrunc 4554	KEY RT 6624	0371 2753 2759 2762 5544
6436 6437 6443 6444 6458	4174 4461 4554	6624 6667 6689 6713	
IOAPIC 6408	iunlock 4434	KEY_UP 6621	0479 0481 2729
6408 6458	0241 4434 4437 4476 4871	6621 6665 6687 6711	mainc 1353
ioapicenable 6473	4981 5014 5034 5179 5379	kfree 2455	1310 1334 1353
0256 3857 6473 7126 7243	5430 7056 7105	0262 1965 2069 2430 2455	mappages 2629
ioapicid 6016	iunlockput 4474	2460 2819 2820 2839 2841	2629 2695 2747 2796 2871
0257 6016 6130 6147 6461	0242 4474 4866 4875 4878	5652 5673	MAXARG 0161
6462	5174 5185 5188 5196 5266	kill 2275	0161 5453 5513 5558
ioapicinit 6451	5271 5279 5280 5291 5295	0305 2275 3209 3483 7467	MAXARGS 7563
0258 1357 6451 6462	5312 5316 5340 5368 5376	kinit 2423	7563 7571 7572 8040
ioapicread 6434	5397 5413 5427 5547 5597	0263 1321 2423	MAXFILE 3719
6434 6459 6460	iupdate 4327	KSTACKSIZE 0151	3719 4665 4666
ioapicwrite 6441	0243 4327 4463 4580 4678	0151 1423 1877 2728	memcmp 5761
6441 6467 6468 6481 6482	5178 5195 5289 5294 5327	kvmalloc 2565	0329 5761 6043 6088
IO_PIC1 6507	5331	0363 1360 2565	memmove 5777
6507 6520 6535 6544 6547	I_VALID 3778	lapiceoi 6322	0330 1413 2748 2870 2932
6552 6562 6576 6577	3778 4416 4426 4455	0271 3171 3175 3182 3186	4183 4339 4424 4621 4671
IO_PIC2 6508	jmpkstack 1326	3192 6322	4829 4831 5777 5804 6973
6508 6521 6536 6565 6566	1309 1322 1326 1332 1335	lapicinit 6251	memset 5754
6567 6570 6579 6580	kalloc 2476	0272 1319 1384 6251 6253	0331 1890 1913 2463 2616
IO_RTC 6335	0261 1330 1332 1422 1873	lapicstartap 6340	2692 2746 2795 4194 4314
6335 6348 6349	2476 2613 2690 2745 2789	0273 1426 6340	5284 5460 5754 6975 7687
IO_TIMER1 7159	2868 5629	lapicw 6243	7758 7769 7785 7806 7819
7159 7168 7178 7179	KBDATAP 6604	6243 6258 6264 6265 6266	microdelay 6331
IPB 3732	6604 6767	6269 6270 6275 6278 6281	0274 6331 6358 6360 6370
3732 3735 3741 4312 4333	kbdgetc 6756	6282 6285 6288 6289 6294	7258
4418	6756 6798	6325 6356 6357 6359 6368	min 4173
iput 4452	kbdintr 6796	6369	4173 4620 4670
0240 2020 4452 4458 4477	0266 3181 6796	7cr0 0551	mp 5902
4760 4882 4971 5189 5431	KBS_DIB 6603	0551 2709	5902 6007 6036 6042 6043
IRQ_COM1 2983	6603 6765	1cr3 0573	6044 6055 6060 6064 6065
2983 3184 7242 7243	KBSTATP 6602	0573 2717 2732	6068 6069 6080 6083 6085
IRQ_ERROR 2985	6602 6764	lgdt 0453	6087 6094 6104 6110 6150
2985 6278	KEY_DEL 6628	0453 0461 1044 1136 2590	mpbcpu 6019
IRQ_IDE 2984	6628 6669 6691 6715	7344	0278 1319 1382 6019
2984 3173 3177 3856 3857	KEY_DN 6622	lidt 0467	MPBUS 5952
IRQ_KBD 2982	6622 6665 6687 6711	0467 0475 3130	5952 6133
2982 3180 7125 7126	KEY_END 6620	LINTO 6232	mpconf 5913
IRQ_SLAVE 6510	6620 6668 6690 6714	6232 6269	5913 6079 6082 6087 6105
6510 6514 6552 6567	KEY_HOME 6619	LINT1 6233	mpconfig 6080
IRQ_SPURIOUS 2986	6619 6668 6690 6714	6233 6270	6080 6110
2986 3189 6258	KEY_INS 6627	LIST 7560	mpinit 6101
IRQ_TIMER 2981	6627 6669 6691 6715	7560 7640 7807 8083	0279 1318 6101 6119 6139
2981 3164 3223 6265 7180		listcmd 7590 7801	mpioapic 5939
isdirempty 5202	6623 6667 6689 6713 KEY_PGDN 6626	7590 7611 7641 7801 7803 7946 8057 8084	5939 6107 6129 6131
5202 5209 5278 ismp 6014	6626 6666 6688 6712	7946 8057 8084 loadgs 0493	MPIOAPIC 5953 5953 6128
15111P 0014	0020 0000 0000 0/12	Toduys 0495	3333 0170

MPIOINTR 5954	NINODE 0156	2796 2871	PGSIZE 0826
5954 6134	0156 4285 4361	panic 6901 7732	0826 0832 0833 1333 1912
MPLINTR 5955	NO 6606	0219 1332 1335 1577 1605	1919 2429 2459 2463 2616
5955 6135	6606 6652 6655 6657 6658	1669 1671 1910 2010 2040	2645 2646 2692 2743 2746
mpmain 1380	6659 6660 6662 6674 6677	2158 2160 2162 2164 2206	2747 2758 2760 2764 2767
1308 1373 1380 1424	6679 6680 6681 6682 6684	2209 2460 2641 2731 2744	2788 2795 2796 2814 2862
mpproc 5928	6702 6703 6705 6706 6707	2759 2762 2819 2835 2864	2870 2871 2929 2935 5552
5928 6106 6117 6126	6708	2866 3205 3878 3959 3961	PHYSTOP 0160
MPPROC 5951	NOFILE 0153	3963 4096 4117 4127 4225	0160 2429 2459 2679
5951 6116	0153 1782 1977 2013 5070	4243 4322 4373 4408 4428	picenable 6525
mpsearch 6056	5086	4437 4458 4536 4719 4767	0283 3856 6525 7125 7180
6056 6085	NPDENTRIES 0823	4775 4943 4958 5017 5037	7242
mpsearch1 6037	0823 2837	5209 5277 5286 5321 5334	picinit 6532
6037 6064 6068 6071	NPROC 0150	5338 6901 6908 7601 7620	0284 1356 6532
multiboot_entry 7343	0150 1810 1861 2029 2062	7653 7732 7745 7928 7972	picsetmask 6517
7337 7342 7343	2118 2257 2280 2319	8006 8010 8036 8041	6517 6527 6583
multiboot_header 7327	NSEGS 1708	panicked 6817	pinit 1822
7326 7327 7333 7334	1708 1715	6817 6914 6988	0306 1361 1822
namecmp 4703	nulterminate 8052	parseblock 8001	pipe 5611
0244 4703 4728 5265	7915 7930 8052 8073 8079	8001 8006 8025	0204 0288 0289 0290 3755
namei 4889	8080 8085 8086 8091	parsecmd 7918	4969 5009 5029 5611 5623
0245 1923 4889 5170 5364		7602 7725 7918	5629 5635 5639 5643 5661
5423 5519	6613 6646	parseexec 8017	5680 5701 7463 7652 7653
nameiparent 4896	O_CREATE 3603	7914 7955 8017	PIPE 7559
0246 4854 4869 4881 4896	3603 5360 7978 7981	parseline 7935	7559 7650 7786 8077
5181 5260 5307	O_RDONLY 3600	7912 7924 7935 7946 8008	pipealloc 5621
namex 4854	3600 5367 7975	parsepipe 7951	0287 5485 5621
4854 4892 4898	O_RDWR 3602	7913 7939 7951 7958	pipeclose 5661
NBUF 0155	3602 5385 7514 7516 7707	parseredirs 7964	0288 4969 5661
0155 4031 4053	outb 0421	7964 8012 8031 8042	pipecmd 7584 7780
ncpu 6015	0421 1031 1039 1264 1265	PCINT 6231	7584 7612 7651 7780 7782
1355 1415 1726 3857 6015	1266 1267 1268 1269 3861	6231 6275	7958 8058 8078
6118 6119 6123 6124 6125	1266 1267 1268 1269 3861 3870 3881 3882 3883 3884 3885 3886 3888 3891 6153	pde_t 0103	piperead 5701
6145	3885 3886 3888 3891 6153	0103 0365 0366 0367 0368	0289 5009 5701
NCPU 0152	6154 6348 6349 6520 6521	0369 0370 0371 0372 0375	PIPESIZE 5609
0152 1725 6012	6535 6536 6544 6547 6552	1773 2560 2604 2606 2629	5609 5613 5686 5694 5716
NDEV 0157	6562 6565 6566 6567 6570	2684 2687 2690 2739 2753	pipewrite 5680
0157 4608 4658 4907	6576 6577 6579 6580 6960	2777 2805 2830 2852 2853	0290 5029 5680
NDIRECT 3717	6962 6978 6979 6980 6981	2855 2902 2918 5517	popcli 1666
3717 3719 3728 3774 4515	7177 7178 7179 7223 7226	PDX 0809	0326 1621 1666 1669 1671
4520 4524 4525 4560 4567	7227 7228 7229 7230 7231	0809 2609	2733
4568 4575 4576	7259	PDXSHIFT 0830	printint 6825
NELEM 0378	outsl 0433	0809 0815 0830	6825 6874 6878
0378 2322 2694 3430 5462	0433 0435 3889	peek 7901	proc 1771
nextpid 1815	outw 0427	7901 7925 7940 7944 7956	0205 0301 0341 0342 0373
1815 1869	0427 1074 1076 1170 1172	7969 8005 8009 8024 8032	1304 1557 1722 1737 1771
NFILE 0154	O_WRONLY 3601	PGROUNDDOWN 0833	1777 1805 1810 1813 1854
0154 4910 4926	3601 5384 5385 7978 7981	0833 2634 2635 2925 PGROUNDUP 0832	1857 1861 1904 1935 1937
NINDIRECT 3718	PADDR 0820		
3718 3719 4522 4570	0820 2620 2717 2732 2747	0832 2428 2787 2813 5551	1970 1971 1972 1978 1979

1000 1004 2006 2000 2014	0.405 1650 1660 2162 6200	0200 1200 1712 2100 2120	0224 0254 4504 4550 4561
1980 1984 2006 2009 2014	0485 1659 1668 2163 6308	0308 1390 1/13 2108 2128	0324 0354 1501 1558 1561
2015 2016 2020 2021 2026	read1 4602	2100	15/3 1602 1644 1806 1809
2029 2030 2038 2055 2062	0247 2768 4602 4766 5012	SCRULLUCK 6614	2203 2408 2415 3107 3112
2063 2083 2089 2110 2118	5208 5209 5525 5536	0014 0047	3809 3824 4026 4030 4168
2125 2128 2133 2101 2100	readSD 41/8	SECISIZE 1211	4284 4905 4909 5007 5012
21/3 2203 2223 2224 2228	41/8 4211 4238 4309	1211 1273 1280 1289 1294	0808 0820 7002 7200
2233 2237 2277 2280 2313	1260 1205	0760 2502 2504 2505	7361 7377
2319 2333 2393 2722 2720	1200 1295	0/00 2302 2303 2304 2303	/ 301 / 3//
3104 3134 3130 3130 3201	1212 1226 1227 1270	2000 CEC16 0770	0660 0794 1094 1170 2592
2227 2204 2216 2220 2246	1213 1220 1237 1279 DEDTD 7550	0772 2725 0772 2725	2504 7270
2260 2276 2420 2421 2424	7550 7620 7770 0071	0772 2723 CEC ASM 0660	2304 7370 c+an+ 1014 1120 7407
2425 2455 2400 2500 2525	7336 7030 7770 6071	0660 1004 1005 1170 1100	1012 1014 1120 7407
2006 4167 4061 5055 5070	7575 7612 7621 7764 7766	7270 7271	1162 1166 7406 7407
5000 4107 4001 3033 3070	7373 7013 7031 7704 7700	7370 7371 sandosc 0751	1103 1100 7400 7407
5464 5470 5400 5503 5580	PEC TD 6/10	0450 0453 0751 0768 0772	0207 0230 0248 3654 4165
5502 5504 5505 5506 5507	6410 6460	1715	4585 4076 5053 5154 7503
5588 5604 5687 5707 6010	DEC TABLE 6/12	1/13 cogini+ 2573	c+2+i 4585
6106 6117 6118 6110 6122	6/12 6/67 6/68 6/81 6/82	0362 1320 1383 2573	0248 4585 4080
6812 7061 7210	RFC VFR 6/11	SEC KCODE 1007 1121 1702 3050 7320	STA W 0668 0783
procdump 2304	6411 6450	1053 1150 1702 2582 3121	0668 0783 1085 1180 2583
0307 2304 7020	rologeo 1602	2122 7345	2585 2588 7371
proghdr 0974	0324 1602 1605 1864 1870	SEC KCPH 1704 3052	STA X 0665 0780
0974 1219 1233 5516	2077 2084 2135 2177 2186	1704 2588 2591 3068	0665 0780 1084 1179 2582
PTE_ADDR 0847	2219 2232 2268 2286 2290	SEC KDATA 1008 1122 1703 3051 7321	2584 7370
0847 2611 2763 2817 2839	2469 2484 3169 3526 3531	1058 1154 1703 2583 2727	sti 0523
2867 2911	3544 3909 3928 3983 4078	3065 7352	0523 0525 1673 2114
PTE_P 0836	4092 4141 4364 4380 4392	SEC NULLASM 0654	stosh 0442
0836 2610 2620 2640 2642	4414 4442 4460 4469 4929	0654 1083 1178 7369	0442 0444 1239 5756
2816 2838 2865 2907	4933 4945 4960 4966 5672	SEG TSS 1707	strlen 5851
pte_t 0849	5675 5688 5697 5708 5719	1707 2725 2726 2729	0333 5560 5562 5851 7719
0849 2603 2607 2611 2613	6898 7048 7062 7082 7109	SEG_UCODE 1705	7923
2632 2756 2807 2856 2904	ROOTDEV 0158	1705 1914 2584	strncmp 5808
PTE_U 0838	0158 4859	SEG_UDATA 1706	0334 4705 5808
0838 2620 2747 2796 2871	ROOTINO 3707	1706 1915 2585	strncpy 5818
2909	3707 4859	SETGATE 0921	0335 4772 5818
PTE_W 0837	run 2410	0921 3121 3122	STS_IG32 0798
0837 2620 2677 2679 2680	2311 2410 2411 2416 2457	setupkvm 2685	0798 0927
2747 2796 2871	2466 2478	0365 1909 2567 2685 2860	STS_T32A 0795
PTX 0812	runcmd 7606	5530	0795 2725
0812 2622	7606 7620 7637 7643 7645	SHIFT 6608	STS_TG32 0799
PTXSHIFT 0829	7659 7666 7677 7725	6608 6636 6637 6785	0799 0927
0812 0815 0829	RUNNING 1768	skipelem 4815	sum 6025
pushcli 1655	1768 2127 2161 2311 3223	4815 4863	6025 6027 6029 6031 6032
0325 1575 1655 2724	safestrcpy 5832	sleep 2203	6043 6092
rcr0 0557	0332 1922 1984 5580 5832	0310 2089 2203 2206 2209	superblock 3711
0557 2707	sched 2153	2309 3529 3980 4081 4412	3711 4178 4208 4233 4307
rcr2 0565	0309 2039 2153 2158 2160	5692 5711 7066 7479	SVR 6214
0565 3204 3211	2162 2164 2176 2225	spinlock 1501	6214 6258
readeflags 0485	scheduler 2108	0308 1390 1713 2108 2128 2166 SCROLLLOCK 6614 6614 6647 SECTSIZE 1211 1211 1273 1286 1289 1294 SEG 0768 0768 2582 2583 2584 2585 2588 SEG16 0772 0772 2725 SEG_ASM 0660 0660 1084 1085 1179 1180 7370 7371 segdesc 0751 0450 0453 0751 0768 0772 1715 seginit 2573 0362 1320 1383 2573 SEG_KCODE 1007 1121 1702 3050 7320 1053 1150 1702 2582 3121 3122 7345 SEG_KCPU 1704 3052 1704 2588 2591 3068 SEG_KDATA 1008 1122 1703 3051 7321 1058 1154 1703 2583 2727 3065 7352 SEG_NULLASM 0654 0654 1083 1178 7369 SEG_TSS 1707 1707 2725 2726 2729 SEG_UCODE 1705 1705 1914 2584 SEG_UDATA 1706 1706 1915 2585 SETCATE 0921 0921 3121 3122 setupkvm 2685 0365 1909 2567 2685 2860 5330 SHIFT 6608 6608 6636 6637 6785 skipelem 4815 4815 4863 sleep 2203 0310 2089 2203 2206 2209 2309 3529 3804 0481 4412 5692 5711 7066 7479 spinlock 1501 0206 0310 0320 0322 0323	switchkvm 2715

0374 2129 2706 2715	sys_link 5163
switchuvm 2722	3388 3410 5163
0373 1944 2126 2722 2731	SYS_link 3264
5588	3264 3410
swtch 2358	sys_mkdir 5390
0317 2128 2166 2357 2358	3389 3411 5390
syscall 3425	SYS_mkdir 3265
0343 3157 3306 3425	3265 3411
SYSCALL 7453 7460 7461 7462 7463 74	sys_mknod 5401
7460 7461 7462 7463 7464	3390 3412 5401
7465 7466 7467 7468 7469	SYS_mknod 3261
7470 7471 7472 7473 7474	3261 3412
7475 7476 7477 7478 7479	sys_open 5351
7480	3391 3413 5351
sys_chdir 5418	SYS_open 3260
3379 3401 5418	3260 3413
SYS_chdir 3266	sys_pipe 5477
3266 3401	3392 3414 5477
sys_close 5139	SYS_pipe 3254
3380 3402 5139	3254 3414
SYS_close 3257	sys_read 5115
3257 3402	3393 3415 5115
sys_dup 5101	SYS_read 3256
3381 3403 5101	
	3256 3415
SYS_dup 3267	sys_sbrk 3501
3267 3403	3394 3416 3501
sys_exec 5451	SYS_sbrk 3269
3382 3404 5451	3269 3416
SYS_exec 3259	sys_sleep 3515
3259 3404 7411	3395 3417 3515
sys_exit 3464	SYS_sleep 3270
3383 3405 3464	3270 3417
SYS_exit 3252	sys_unlink 5251
3252 3405 7416	3396 3418 5251
sys_fork 3458	SYS_unlink 3262
3384 3406 3458	3262 3418
SYS_fork 3251	sys_uptime 3538
3251 3406	3399 3421 3538
sys_fstat 5151	SYS_uptime 3271
3385 3407 5151	3271 3421
SYS_fstat 3263	sys_wait 3471
3263 3407	3397 3419 3471
sys_getpid 3487	SYS_wait 3253
3386 3408 3487	3253 3419
SYS_getpid 3268	sys_write 5127
3268 3408	3398 3420 5127
sys_kill 3477	SYS_write 3255
3387 3409 3477	3255 3420
SYS_kill 3258	taskstate 0851
3258 3409	0851 1714

TDCR 6238	1817 1886 3078 3079
6238 6264	T_SYSCALL 2976
T_DEV 3652	2976 3122 3153 7412 7417
3652 4607 4657 5411	7457
T_DIR 3650	tvinit 3116
3650 4718 4865 5173 5278	0353 1362 3116
5287 5329 5367 5395 5426	
T_FILE 3651	7215 7236 7255 7265
3651 5314 5361	uartgetc 7263
ticks 3113	7263 7275
0352 3113 3167 3168 3523	uartinit 7218
3524 3529 3543	0357 1359 7218
tickslock 3112	uartintr 7273
0354 3112 3124 3166 3169	0358 3185 7273
3522 3526 3529 3531 3542	uartputc 7251
3544	0359 6995 6997 7247 7251
TICR 6236	userinit 1902
6236 6266	0311 1369 1902 1910
TIMER 6228	USERTOP 0159
6228 6265	0159 2677 2782 2836
TIMER_16BIT 7171	uva2ka 2902
7171 7177	0366 2902 2926
TIMER_DIV 7166	VER 6211
7166 7178 7179	6211 6274
TIMER_FREQ 7165	vmenable 2702
7165 7166	0364 1386 2702
timerinit 7174	wait 2053
0346 1368 7174	0312 2053 3473 7462 7533
TIMER_MODE 7168	7644 7670 7671 7726
7168 7177	waitdisk 1251
TIMER_RATEGEN 7170	1251 1263 1272
7170 7177	wakeup 2264
TIMER_SELO 7169	0313 2264 3168 3922 4139
7169 7177	4441 4466 5666 5669 5691
T_IRQ0 2979	5696 5718 7042
2979 3164 3173 3177 3180	wakeup1 2253
3184 3188 3189 3223 6258	1819 2026 2033 2253 2267
6265 6278 6467 6481 6547	walkpgdir 2604
6566	2604 2637 2761 2815 2863
TPR 6212	2906
6212 6294	writei 4652
trap 3151	0249 4652 4774 5032 5285
3002 3004 3074 3151 3203	5286
3205 3208	xchg 0529
trapframe 0602	0529 1389 1582 1619
0602 1778 1881 3151	yield 2172
trapret 3079	0314 2172 3224
•	

0108 0109 0110 0111 0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139 0140	0100 0101 0102 0103 0104 0105 0106 0107	typedef typedef typedef typedef	unsigned unsigned unsigned uint pde_	char	uint; ushort; uchar;
0109 0110 0111 0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0111 0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0112 0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0110				
0113 0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0111				
0114 0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0112				
0115 0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0113				
0116 0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0117 0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0118 0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0119 0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0120 0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0121 0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0122 0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0123 0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0124 0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0125 0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0126 0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137					
0127 0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0128 0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0129 0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138					
0130 0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0131 0132 0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0133 0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139					
0134 0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0132				
0135 0136 0137 0138 0139	0133				
0136 0137 0138 0139	0134				
0137 0138 0139					
0138 0139					
0139					
0140					
04.44					
0141					
0142 0143					
0144					
0145					
0146					
0147					
0148					
0149					

```
0150 #define NPROC
                         64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define KSTACKSIZE 4096 // size of per-process kernel stack
0152 #define NCPU
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0154 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0155 #define NBUF
                         10 // size of disk block cache
0156 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0157 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0158 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0159 #define USERTOP 0xA0000 // end of user address space
0160 #define PHYSTOP 0x1000000 // use phys mem up to here as free pool
0161 #define MAXARG
                         32 // max exec arguments
0162
0163
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 01 Sheet 01

0200 struct buf;		0250 // ide.c	
0201 struct context	;	0251 void	<pre>ideinit(void);</pre>
0202 struct file;		0252 void	ideintr(void);
0203 struct inode;		0253 void	<pre>iderw(struct buf*);</pre>
0204 struct pipe;		0254	
0205 struct proc;		0255 // ioapic.c	
0206 struct spinlock	K;	0256 void	<pre>ioapicenable(int irq, int cpu);</pre>
0207 struct stat;		0257 extern uchar	ioapicid;
0208		0258 void	<pre>ioapicinit(void);</pre>
0209 // bio.c		0259	
0210 void	<pre>binit(void);</pre>	0260 // kalloc.c	
0211 struct buf*	<pre>bread(uint, uint);</pre>	0261 char*	<pre>kalloc(void);</pre>
0212 void	<pre>brelse(struct buf*);</pre>	0262 void	kfree(char*);
0213 void	<pre>bwrite(struct buf*);</pre>	0263 void	<pre>kinit(void);</pre>
0214		0264	
0215 // console.c		0265 // kbd.c	
0216 void	<pre>consoleinit(void);</pre>	0266 void	<pre>kbdintr(void);</pre>
0217 void	<pre>cprintf(char*,);</pre>	0267	
0218 void	<pre>consoleintr(int(*)(void));</pre>	0268 // lapic.c	
0219 void	<pre>panic(char*)attribute((noreturn));</pre>	0269 int	<pre>cpunum(void);</pre>
0220		0270 extern volatile	
0221 // exec.c		0271 void	lapiceoi(void);
0222 int	<pre>exec(char*, char**);</pre>	0272 void	<pre>lapicinit(int);</pre>
0223	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	0273 void	<pre>lapicstartap(uchar, uint);</pre>
0224 // file.c		0274 void	<pre>microdelay(int);</pre>
0225 struct file*	<pre>filealloc(void);</pre>	0275	3,
0226 void	<pre>fileclose(struct file*);</pre>	0276 // mp.c	
0227 struct file*	<pre>filedup(struct file*);</pre>	0277 extern int	ismp;
0228 void	<pre>fileinit(void);</pre>	0278 int	<pre>mpbcpu(void);</pre>
0229 int	<pre>fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);</pre>	0279 void	<pre>mpinit(void);</pre>
0230 int	<pre>filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);</pre>	0280 void	<pre>mpstartthem(void);</pre>
0231 int	filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);	0281	
0232	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	0282 // picirq.c	
0233 // fs.c		0283 void	<pre>picenable(int);</pre>
0234 int	<pre>dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);</pre>	0284 void	picinit(void);
0235 struct inode*	<pre>dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);</pre>	0285	p ,
0236 struct inode*	<pre>ialloc(uint, short);</pre>	0286 // pipe.c	
0237 struct inode*	<pre>idup(struct inode*);</pre>	0287 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0238 void	<pre>iinit(void);</pre>	0288 void	<pre>pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);</pre>
0239 void	<pre>ilock(struct inode*);</pre>	0289 int	<pre>piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0240 void	<pre>iput(struct inode*);</pre>	0290 int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0241 void	<pre>iunlock(struct inode*);</pre>	0291	pripalities (see pripalities and see pripalities)
0242 void	<pre>iunlockput(struct inode*);</pre>	0292	
0243 void	<pre>iupdate(struct inode*);</pre>	0293	
0244 int	namecmp(const char*, const char*);	0294	
0245 struct inode*	namei(char*);	0295	
0246 struct inode*	nameiparent(char*, char*);	0296	
0247 int	readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0297	
0248 void	stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);	0298	
0249 int	writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0299	
	(,,,,,		

Sheet 02 Sheet 02

```
0350 // trap.c
0300 // proc.c
0301 struct proc*
                     copyproc(struct proc*);
                                                                                   0351 void
                                                                                                        idtinit(void);
0302 void
                     exit(void);
                                                                                   0352 extern uint
                                                                                                        ticks:
0303 int
                     fork(void);
                                                                                   0353 void
                                                                                                         tvinit(void);
0304 int
                     growproc(int);
                                                                                   0354 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
0305 int
                     kill(int);
                                                                                   0355
0306 void
                     pinit(void);
                                                                                   0356 // uart.c
                                                                                   0357 void
0307 void
                     procdump(void);
                                                                                                        uartinit(void);
0308 void
                     scheduler(void) __attribute__((noreturn));
                                                                                   0358 void
                                                                                                        uartintr(void);
0309 void
                                                                                   0359 void
                     sched(void);
                                                                                                        uartputc(int);
0310 void
                     sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);
                                                                                   0360
                                                                                   0361 // vm.c
0311 void
                     userinit(void):
0312 int
                     wait(void);
                                                                                   0362 void
                                                                                                         seginit(void);
0313 void
                     wakeup(void*);
                                                                                   0363 void
                                                                                                         kvmalloc(void);
0314 void
                                                                                   0364 void
                                                                                                        vmenable(void):
                     vield(void):
0315
                                                                                   0365 pde_t*
                                                                                                        setupkvm(void);
                                                                                                        uva2ka(pde_t*, char*);
0316 // swtch.S
                                                                                   0366 char*
0317 void
                     swtch(struct context**, struct context*);
                                                                                   0367 int
                                                                                                        allocuvm(pde t*. uint. uint):
0318
                                                                                   0368 int
                                                                                                        deallocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
0319 // spinlock.c
                                                                                   0369 void
                                                                                                         freevm(pde_t*);
0320 void
                     acquire(struct spinlock*):
                                                                                   0370 void
                                                                                                        inituvm(pde t*. char*. uint):
                     getcallerpcs(void*, uint*);
0321 void
                                                                                   0371 int
                                                                                                        loaduvm(pde_t*, char*, struct inode*, uint, uint);
0322 int
                     holding(struct spinlock*);
                                                                                   0372 pde_t*
                                                                                                         copyuvm(pde_t*, uint);
0323 void
                     initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);
                                                                                   0373 void
                                                                                                         switchuvm(struct proc*);
0324 void
                     release(struct spinlock*):
                                                                                   0374 void
                                                                                                        switchkvm(void):
0325 void
                     pushcli(void);
                                                                                   0375 int
                                                                                                        copyout(pde_t*, uint, void*, uint);
0326 void
                     popcli(void);
                                                                                   0376
0327
                                                                                   0377 // number of elements in fixed-size array
0328 // string.c
                                                                                   0378 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                     memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);
                                                                                   0379
0329 int
0330 void*
                     memmove(void*, const void*, uint);
                                                                                   0380
0331 void*
                     memset(void*, int, uint);
                                                                                   0381
0332 char*
                     safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);
                                                                                   0382
0333 int
                     strlen(const char*);
                                                                                   0383
0334 int
                     strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);
                                                                                   0384
0335 char*
                     strncpy(char*, const char*, int);
                                                                                   0385
0336
                                                                                   0386
0337 // syscall.c
                                                                                   0387
0338 int
                     argint(int, int*);
                                                                                   0388
0339 int
                     argptr(int, char**, int);
                                                                                   0389
0340 int
                     argstr(int, char**);
                                                                                   0390
0341 int
                     fetchint(struct proc*, uint, int*);
                                                                                   0391
0342 int
                     fetchstr(struct proc*, uint, char**);
                                                                                   0392
0343 void
                     syscall(void):
                                                                                   0393
0344
                                                                                   0394
0345 // timer.c
                                                                                   0395
0346 void
                     timerinit(void);
                                                                                   0396
0347
                                                                                   0397
0348
                                                                                   0398
0349
                                                                                   0399
```

```
0400 // Routines to let C code use special x86 instructions.
                                                                                0450 struct segdesc;
0401
                                                                                0451
0402 static inline uchar
                                                                                0452 static inline void
0403 inb(ushort port)
                                                                                0453 lgdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
0404 {
                                                                                0454 {
0405 uchar data;
                                                                                0455 volatile ushort pd[3];
0406
                                                                                0456
0407 asm volatile("in %1,%0" : "=a" (data) : "d" (port));
                                                                                0457 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0408 return data;
                                                                                0458 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0409 }
                                                                                      pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
                                                                                0459
0410
                                                                                0460
0411 static inline void
                                                                                0461 asm volatile("lqdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0412 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
                                                                                0462 }
0413 {
                                                                                0463
0414 asm volatile("cld: rep insl":
                                                                                0464 struct gatedesc;
0415
                   "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
                                                                                0465
0416
                   "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt):
                                                                                0466 static inline void
0417
                   "memory", "cc");
                                                                                0467 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
0418 }
                                                                                0468 {
0419
                                                                                0469 volatile ushort pd[3];
0420 static inline void
                                                                                0470
0421 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
                                                                                0471 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0422 {
                                                                                0472 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0423 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
                                                                                0473 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0424 }
                                                                                0474
0425
                                                                                0475 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0426 static inline void
                                                                                0476 }
0427 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
                                                                                0477
                                                                                0478 static inline void
0428 {
0429 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
                                                                                0479 ltr(ushort sel)
0430 }
                                                                                0480 {
0431
                                                                                0481 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
0432 static inline void
                                                                                0482 }
0433 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
                                                                                0483
0434 {
                                                                                0484 static inline uint
0435 asm volatile("cld; rep outsl" :
                                                                                0485 readeflags(void)
                   "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0436
                                                                                0486 {
0437
                   "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt):
                                                                                0487 uint eflags;
0438
                   "cc"):
                                                                                0488 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
0439 }
                                                                                0489 return eflags;
0440
                                                                                0490 }
0441 static inline void
                                                                                0491
0442 stosb(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
                                                                                0492 static inline void
0443 {
                                                                                0493 loadgs(ushort v)
0444 asm volatile("cld; rep stosb" :
                                                                                0494 {
                                                                                0495 asm volatile("movw %0, %%gs" : : "r" (v));
0445
                   "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
                   "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
0446
                                                                                0496 }
                   "memory", "cc");
0447
                                                                                0497
0448 }
                                                                                0498
                                                                                0499
0449
```

```
Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/x86.h Page 3
                                                                               Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/x86.h Page 4
0500 static inline uint
                                                                               0550 static inline void
0501 rebp(void)
                                                                               0551 lcr0(uint val)
0502 {
                                                                               0552 {
0503 uint val;
                                                                               0553 asm volatile("movl %0,%%cr0" : : "r" (val));
0504 asm volatile("movl %%ebp,%0" : "=r" (val));
                                                                               0554 }
0505 return val;
                                                                               0555
0506 }
                                                                               0556 static inline uint
0507
                                                                               0557 rcr0(void)
0508 static inline uint
                                                                               0558 {
0509 resp(void)
                                                                               0559 uint val;
0510 {
                                                                               0560 asm volatile("movl %%cr0,%0" : "=r" (val));
0511 uint val;
                                                                               0561 return val:
0512 asm volatile("movl %%esp,%0" : "=r" (val));
                                                                               0562 }
0513 return val;
                                                                               0563
0514 }
                                                                               0564 static inline uint
0515
                                                                               0565 rcr2(void)
0516 static inline void
                                                                               0566 {
0517 cli(void)
                                                                               0567 uint val:
0518 {
                                                                               0568 asm volatile("movl %%cr2,%0" : "=r" (val));
0519 asm volatile("cli");
                                                                               0569 return val;
                                                                               0570 }
0520 }
0521
                                                                               0571
0522 static inline void
                                                                               0572 static inline void
0523 sti(void)
                                                                               0573 lcr3(uint val)
0524 {
                                                                               0574 {
0525 asm volatile("sti");
                                                                               0575 asm volatile("movl %0,%%cr3" : : "r" (val));
0526 }
                                                                               0576 }
0527
                                                                               0577
                                                                               0578 static inline uint
0528 static inline uint
0529 xchg(volatile uint *addr, uint newval)
                                                                               0579 rcr3(void)
                                                                               0580 {
0530 {
0531 uint result;
                                                                               0581 uint val;
0532
                                                                               0582 asm volatile("movl %%cr3,%0" : "=r" (val));
0533 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
                                                                               0583 return val;
0534 asm volatile("lock; xchgl %0, %1":
                                                                               0584 }
0535
                   "+m" (*addr), "=a" (result):
                                                                               0585
0536
                   "1" (newval) :
                                                                               0586
0537
                   "cc");
                                                                               0587
0538 return result;
                                                                               0588
0539 }
                                                                               0589
0540
                                                                               0590
0541
                                                                               0591
0542
                                                                               0592
0543
                                                                               0593
0544
                                                                               0594
0545
                                                                               0595
0546
                                                                               0596
0547
                                                                               0597
0548
                                                                               0598
0549
                                                                               0599
```

```
0600 // Layout of the trap frame built on the stack by the
                                                                                  0650 //
0601 // hardware and by trapasm.S, and passed to trap().
                                                                                  0651 // assembler macros to create x86 segments
0602 struct trapframe {
                                                                                  0652 //
0603 // registers as pushed by pusha
                                                                                  0653
                                                                                  0654 #define SEG_NULLASM
0604 uint edi;
0605
      uint esi;
                                                                                  0655
                                                                                               .word 0, 0;
0606
      uint ebp;
                                                                                  0656
                                                                                               .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
0607
                      // useless & ignored
                                                                                  0657
      uint oesp;
0608
      uint ebx;
                                                                                  0658 // The 0xCO means the limit is in 4096-byte units
                                                                                  0659 // and (for executable segments) 32-bit mode.
0609
      uint edx;
0610
      uint ecx;
                                                                                  0660 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
                                                                                               .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
0611
      uint eax;
                                                                                  0661
0612
                                                                                  0662
                                                                                               .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 | (type)),
0613
      // rest of trap frame
                                                                                  0663
                                                                                                       (0xC0 \mid (((1im) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
0614
                                                                                  0664
      ushort as:
0615
      ushort padding1;
                                                                                  0665 #define STA X
                                                                                                                   // Executable segment
                                                                                                         0x8
0616
      ushort fs;
                                                                                  0666 #define STA E
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                   // Expand down (non-executable segments)
0617
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                  0667 #define STA C
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                   // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0618
      ushort es;
                                                                                  0668 #define STA W
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                   // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0619
      ushort padding3;
                                                                                  0669 #define STA_R
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                   // Readable (executable segments)
0620
      ushort ds:
                                                                                  0670 #define STA A
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                   // Accessed
0621
      ushort padding4;
                                                                                  0671
0622
      uint trapno;
                                                                                  0672
0623
                                                                                  0673
0624
                                                                                  0674
      // below here defined by x86 hardware
0625
      uint err;
                                                                                  0675
0626
      uint eip;
                                                                                  0676
0627
      ushort cs;
                                                                                  0677
0628
      ushort padding5;
                                                                                  0678
0629
      uint eflags;
                                                                                  0679
0630
                                                                                  0680
0631
      // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
                                                                                  0681
0632
      uint esp;
                                                                                  0682
0633
      ushort ss;
                                                                                  0683
0634
      ushort padding6;
                                                                                  0684
                                                                                  0685
0635 };
0636
                                                                                  0686
0637
                                                                                  0687
0638
                                                                                  0688
0639
                                                                                  0689
0640
                                                                                  0690
0641
                                                                                  0691
0642
                                                                                  0692
0643
                                                                                  0693
0644
                                                                                  0694
0645
                                                                                  0695
0646
                                                                                  0696
0647
                                                                                  0697
0648
                                                                                  0698
0649
                                                                                  0699
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0700 // This file contains definitions for the
                                                                                  0750 // Segment Descriptor
0701 // x86 memory management unit (MMU).
                                                                                  0751 struct segdesc {
0702
                                                                                  0752
                                                                                         uint lim_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
0703 // Eflags register
                                                                                  0753
                                                                                         uint base_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
0704 #define FL_CF
                             0x0000001
                                             // Carry Flag
                                                                                  0754
                                                                                         uint base_23_16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
0705 #define FL PF
                             0x00000004
                                             // Parity Flag
                                                                                  0755
                                                                                         uint type : 4;
                                                                                                              // Segment type (see STS_ constants)
0706 #define FL AF
                             0x00000010
                                             // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                  0756
                                                                                         uint s : 1;
                                                                                                               // 0 = system, 1 = application
0707 #define FL_ZF
                             0x00000040
                                                                                  0757
                                                                                         uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                              // Descriptor Privilege Level
                                             // Zero Flag
0708 #define FL_SF
                             0x00000080
                                             // Sign Flag
                                                                                  0758
                                                                                         uint p : 1;
                                                                                                               // Present
                                             // Trap Flag
                                                                                         uint lim_19_16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
0709 #define FL_TF
                             0x00000100
                                                                                  0759
0710 #define FL_IF
                             0x00000200
                                             // Interrupt Enable
                                                                                  0760
                                                                                         uint avl : 1;
                                                                                                              // Unused (available for software use)
0711 #define FL DF
                             0x00000400
                                             // Direction Flag
                                                                                  0761
                                                                                         uint rsv1 : 1:
                                                                                                               // Reserved
0712 #define FL OF
                                             // Overflow Flag
                                                                                  0762
                                                                                         uint db : 1:
                                                                                                               // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
                             0x00000800
0713 #define FL_IOPL_MASK
                             0x00003000
                                             // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                  0763
                                                                                         uint q : 1;
                                                                                                               // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
                                                  IOPL == 0
0714 #define FL IOPL 0
                             0x00000000
                                                                                  0764
                                                                                         uint base 31 24 : 8: // High bits of segment base address
0715 #define FL IOPL 1
                             0x00001000
                                             //
                                                  IOPL == 1
                                                                                  0765 };
0716 #define FL_IOPL_2
                             0x00002000
                                             //
                                                  IOPL == 2
                                                                                  0766
0717 #define FL IOPL 3
                             0x00003000
                                                 IOPL == 3
                                                                                  0767 // Normal segment
0718 #define FL NT
                             0x00004000
                                             // Nested Task
                                                                                  0768 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0719 #define FL_RF
                             0x00010000
                                             // Resume Flag
                                                                                  0769 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0720 #define FL VM
                             0x00020000
                                             // Virtual 8086 mode
                                                                                         ((uint)(base) >> 16) \& 0xff. type. 1. dpl. 1.
                                                                                         (uint)(lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
0721 #define FL AC
                             0x00040000
                                             // Alianment Check
0722 #define FL_VIF
                             0x00080000
                                             // Virtual Interrupt Flag
                                                                                  0772 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0723 #define FL_VIP
                             0x00100000
                                             // Virtual Interrupt Pending
                                                                                  0773 { (lim) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
                                                                                         ((uint)(base) >> 16) \& 0xff. type. 1. dpl. 1.
0724 #define FL ID
                             0x00200000
                                             // ID flag
                                                                                  0774
0725
                                                                                  0775
                                                                                         (uint)(lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0, (uint)(base) >> 24
0726 // Control Register flags
                                                                                  0776
0727 #define CRO_PE
                                                // Protection Enable
                                                                                  0777 #define DPL_USER
                                0x0000001
                                                                                                           0x3
                                                                                                                    // User DPL
0728 #define CRO_MP
                                                // Monitor coProcessor
                                                                                  0778
                                0x00000002
0729 #define CR0 EM
                                                // Emulation
                                                                                  0779 // Application segment type bits
                                0x00000004
0730 #define CRO_TS
                                0x0000008
                                                // Task Switched
                                                                                  0780 #define STA X
                                                                                                                   // Executable segment
                                                                                                            0x8
                                0x00000010
0731 #define CRO ET
                                                // Extension Type
                                                                                  0781 #define STA E
                                                                                                                   // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                            0x4
0732 #define CRO NE
                                0x00000020
                                                // Numeric Errror
                                                                                  0782 #define STA C
                                                                                                            0x4
                                                                                                                   // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0733 #define CRO_WP
                                0x00010000
                                                // Write Protect
                                                                                  0783 #define STA_W
                                                                                                            0x2
                                                                                                                   // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0734 #define CRO AM
                                0x00040000
                                                // Alignment Mask
                                                                                  0784 #define STA R
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                    // Readable (executable segments)
0735 #define CRO NW
                                                                                  0785 #define STA A
                                0x20000000
                                                // Not Writethrough
                                                                                                            0x1
                                                                                                                    // Accessed
0736 #define CR0 CD
                                0x40000000
                                                // Cache Disable
                                                                                  0786
0737 #define CRO PG
                                0x80000000
                                                // Paging
                                                                                  0787 // System segment type bits
0738
                                                                                  0788 #define STS T16A
                                                                                                           0x1
                                                                                                                   // Available 16-bit TSS
0739
                                                                                  0789 #define STS_LDT
                                                                                                            0x2
                                                                                                                   // Local Descriptor Table
0740
                                                                                  0790 #define STS T16B
                                                                                                            0x3
                                                                                                                   // Busy 16-bit TSS
0741
                                                                                  0791 #define STS CG16
                                                                                                            0x4
                                                                                                                    // 16-bit Call Gate
0742
                                                                                  0792 #define STS_TG
                                                                                                            0x5
                                                                                                                   // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
0743
                                                                                  0793 #define STS_IG16
                                                                                                            0x6
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
0744
                                                                                  0794 #define STS TG16
                                                                                                            0x7
                                                                                                                   // 16-bit Trap Gate
0745
                                                                                  0795 #define STS_T32A
                                                                                                            0x9
                                                                                                                   // Available 32-bit TSS
0746
                                                                                  0796 #define STS_T32B
                                                                                                            0xB
                                                                                                                   // Busy 32-bit TSS
0747
                                                                                                                   // 32-bit Call Gate
                                                                                  0797 #define STS_CG32
                                                                                                            0xC
0748
                                                                                  0798 #define STS_IG32
                                                                                                                   // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                                                           0xE
0749
                                                                                  0799 #define STS_TG32
                                                                                                           0xF
                                                                                                                    // 32-bit Trap Gate
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

```
0800 // A linear address 'la' has a three-part structure as follows:
                                                                               0850 // Task state segment format
                                                                               0851 struct taskstate {
0801 //
0802 // +-----10-----+-----12------+
                                                                               0852
                                                                                     uint link;
                                                                                                        // Old ts selector
0803 // | Page Directory | Page Table | Offset within Page |
                                                                               0853
                                                                                      uint esp0;
                                                                                                        // Stack pointers and segment selectors
                      | Index
0804 // | Index
                                                                               0854
                                                                                      ushort ss0;
                                                                                                        // after an increase in privilege level
                                                                                      ushort padding1;
0805 // +------+
                                                                               0855
0806 // \--- PDX(la) --/ \--- PTX(la) --/
                                                                               0856
                                                                                      uint *esp1;
0807
                                                                               0857
                                                                                      ushort ss1;
0808 // page directory index
                                                                               0858
                                                                                      ushort padding2;
0809 #define PDX(la)
                                                                                      uint *esp2;
                               (((uint)(la) >> PDXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                               0859
0810
                                                                               0860
                                                                                      ushort ss2;
0811 // page table index
                                                                               0861
                                                                                      ushort padding3:
0812 #define PTX(la)
                                                                                      void *cr3:
                               (((uint)(la) >> PTXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                               0862
                                                                                                        // Page directory base
0813
                                                                               0863
                                                                                      uint *eip;
                                                                                                        // Saved state from last task switch
0814 // construct linear address from indexes and offset
                                                                               0864
                                                                                      uint eflags:
0815 #define PGADDR(d. t. o)
                              ((uint)((d) << PDXSHIFT | (t) << PTXSHIFT | (o))) 0865
                                                                                      uint eax:
                                                                                                        // More saved state (registers)
0816
                                                                               0866
                                                                                      uint ecx;
0817 // turn a kernel linear address into a physical address.
                                                                               0867
                                                                                      uint edx:
0818 // all of the kernel data structures have linear and
                                                                               0868
                                                                                      uint ebx:
0819 // physical addresses that are equal.
                                                                               0869
                                                                                      uint *esp;
0820 #define PADDR(a)
                           ((uint)(a))
                                                                               0870
                                                                                      uint *ebp:
0821
                                                                               0871
                                                                                      uint esi:
0822 // Page directory and page table constants.
                                                                               0872
                                                                                      uint edi;
0823 #define NPDENTRIES 1024
                                      // page directory entries per page direct 0873
                                                                                      ushort es;
                                                                                                        // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
0824 #define NPTENTRIES 1024
                                      // page table entries per page table
                                                                               0874
                                                                                      ushort padding4:
0825
                                                                               0875
                                                                                      ushort cs:
0826 #define PGSIZE
                               4096
                                              // bytes mapped by a page
                                                                               0876
                                                                                      ushort padding5;
0827 #define PGSHIFT
                               12
                                              // log2(PGSIZE)
                                                                               0877
                                                                                      ushort ss;
0828
                                                                               0878
                                                                                      ushort padding6;
0829 #define PTXSHIFT 12
                                      // offset of PTX in a linear address
                                                                               0879
                                                                                      ushort ds;
0830 #define PDXSHIFT
                                      // offset of PDX in a linear address
                                                                               0880
                                                                                      ushort padding7;
                                                                               0881
                                                                                      ushort fs;
0832 #define PGROUNDUP(sz) (((sz)+PGSIZE-1) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                               0882
                                                                                      ushort padding8;
0833 #define PGROUNDDOWN(a) ((char*)(((unsigned int)(a)) & ~(PGSIZE-1))))
                                                                               0883
                                                                                      ushort gs;
0834
                                                                               0884
                                                                                      ushort padding9;
0835 // Page table/directory entry flags.
                                                                               0885
                                                                                      ushort 1dt:
0836 #define PTE P
                               0x001 // Present
                                                                               0886
                                                                                      ushort padding10;
0837 #define PTE W
                               0x002 // Writeable
                                                                               0887
                                                                                      ushort t:
                                                                                                        // Trap on task switch
0838 #define PTE U
                               0x004 // User
                                                                               0888
                                                                                      ushort iomb:
                                                                                                        // I/O map base address
0839 #define PTE_PWT
                               0x008
                                     // Write-Through
                                                                               0889 };
0840 #define PTE PCD
                               0x010 // Cache-Disable
                                                                               0890
0841 #define PTE A
                               0x020 // Accessed
                                                                               0891
0842 #define PTE_D
                               0x040 // Dirty
                                                                               0892
0843 #define PTE_PS
                               0x080
                                      // Page Size
                                                                               0893
0844 #define PTE MBZ
                               0x180
                                     // Bits must be zero
                                                                               0894
0845
                                                                               0895
0846 // Address in page table or page directory entry
                                                                               0896
0847 #define PTE_ADDR(pte)
                               ((uint)(pte) & ~0xFFF)
                                                                               0897
0848
                                                                               0898
0849 typedef uint pte_t;
                                                                               0899
```

Sheet 08 Sheet 08

```
0900 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
                                                                                 0950 // Format of an ELF executable file
0901 struct gatedesc {
                                                                                 0951
0902
      uint off_15_0 : 16; // low 16 bits of offset in segment
                                                                                 0952 #define ELF_MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0903
      uint cs : 16;
                            // code segment selector
                                                                                 0953
0904
      uint args: 5;
                            // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                                 0954 // File header
      uint rsv1 : 3;
0905
                            // reserved(should be zero I guess)
                                                                                 0955 struct elfhdr {
0906
      uint type : 4;
                            // type(STS_{TG,IG32,TG32})
                                                                                 0956 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0907
      uint s : 1;
                            // must be 0 (system)
                                                                                 0957
                                                                                        uchar elf[12];
0908
      uint dpl : 2;
                            // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
                                                                                 0958
                                                                                        ushort type;
                            // Present
0909
      uint p : 1;
                                                                                 0959
                                                                                        ushort machine;
0910 uint off_31_16 : 16; // high bits of offset in segment
                                                                                 0960
                                                                                        uint version;
0911 };
                                                                                 0961 uint entry:
0912
                                                                                 0962
                                                                                        uint phoff;
0913 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
                                                                                 0963
                                                                                        uint shoff;
                                                                                        uint flags:
0914 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
                                                                                 0964
0915 // interrupt gate clears FL_IF, trap gate leaves FL_IF alone
                                                                                 0965
                                                                                        ushort ehsize:
0916 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                 0966
                                                                                        ushort phentsize;
0917 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                 0967
                                                                                        ushort phnum:
0918 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
                                                                                 0968
                                                                                        ushort shentsize:
0919 //
              the privilege level required for software to invoke
                                                                                 0969
                                                                                        ushort shnum;
0920 //
              this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
                                                                                 0970
                                                                                        ushort shstrndx:
0921 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
                                                                                 0971 }:
0922 {
                                                                                 0972
0923
      (gate).off_15_0 = (uint)(off) & 0xffff;
                                                                                 0973 // Program section header
                                                                                 0974 struct proghdr {
0924
      (qate).cs = (sel):
0925
                                                                                 0975
                                                                                       uint type;
       (qate).args = 0;
0926
       (gate).rsv1 = 0;
                                                                                 0976
                                                                                        uint offset;
0927
       (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
                                                                                 0977
                                                                                        uint va;
0928
                                                                                 0978
                                                                                        uint pa;
       (qate).s = 0;
0929
       (qate).dpl = (d);
                                                                                 0979
                                                                                       uint filesz;
0930
                                                                                 0980
                                                                                       uint memsz;
      (gate).p = 1;
0931
       (gate).off_31_16 = (uint)(off) >> 16;
                                                                                 0981 uint flags;
0932 }
                                                                                 0982 uint align;
0933
                                                                                 0983 };
0934
                                                                                 0984
0935
                                                                                 0985 // Values for Proghdr type
0936
                                                                                 0986 #define ELF_PROG_LOAD
                                                                                                                     1
0937
                                                                                 0987
0938
                                                                                 0988 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0939
                                                                                 0989 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_EXEC
                                                                                                                     1
0940
                                                                                 0990 #define ELF PROG FLAG WRITE
                                                                                                                      2
0941
                                                                                 0991 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_READ
                                                                                                                      4
0942
                                                                                 0992
0943
                                                                                 0993
0944
                                                                                 0994
0945
                                                                                 0995
0946
                                                                                 0996
0947
                                                                                 0997
0948
                                                                                 0998
0949
                                                                                 0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                  1050
                                                                                         # Complete transition to 32-bit protected mode by using long jmp
                                                                                         # to reload %cs and %eip. The segment registers are set up with no
1001
                                                                                  1051
1002 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                                  1052
                                                                                         # translation, so that the mapping is still the identity mapping.
1003 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                                  1053
                                                                                                $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $start32
1004 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                                  1054
1005 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                                  1055 .code32 # Tell assembler to generate 32-bit code now.
1006
                                                                                  1056 start32:
1007 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                  1057
                                                                                         # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
1008 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                  1058
                                                                                                 $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
                                                                                                                         # Our data segment selector
                                                                                         movw
1009
                                                                                  1059
                                                                                                 %ax. %ds
                                                                                                                         # -> DS: Data Segment
                                                                                         movw
1010 #define CRO_PE 1 // protected mode enable bit
                                                                                  1060
                                                                                                 %ax, %es
                                                                                                                         # -> ES: Extra Segment
                                                                                         movw
1011
                                                                                                                         # -> SS: Stack Segment
                                                                                  1061
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %ss
1012 .code16
                                   # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                                  1062
                                                                                                 $0. %ax
                                                                                                                         # Zero segments not ready for use
                                                                                         movw
1013 .globl start
                                                                                  1063
                                                                                                 %ax, %fs
                                                                                                                          # -> FS
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                                         # -> GS
1014 start:
                                                                                  1064
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax. %as
1015
      cli
                                   # BIOS enabled interrupts; disable
                                                                                  1065
1016
                                                                                  1066
                                                                                         # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
1017
      # Set up the important data segment registers (DS. ES. SS).
                                                                                  1067
                                                                                         mov1
                                                                                                 $start. %esp
1018
              %ax.%ax
                                   # Seament number zero
                                                                                  1068
                                                                                         call
                                                                                                 bootmain
      xorw
1019
      movw
              %ax,%ds
                                   # -> Data Segment
                                                                                  1069
1020
      movw
              %ax.%es
                                   # -> Extra Segment
                                                                                  1070
                                                                                         # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
1021
      movw
              %ax.%ss
                                   # -> Stack Segment
                                                                                  1071
                                                                                         # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
1022
                                                                                  1072
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $0x8a00, %ax
                                                                                                                          # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
1023
      # Physical address line A20 is tied to zero so that the first PCs
                                                                                  1073
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
      # with 2 MB would run software that assumed 1 MB. Undo that.
                                                                                                 %ax. %dx
1024
                                                                                  1074
                                                                                         outw
1025 seta20.1:
                                                                                  1075
                                                                                         movw
                                                                                                 $0x8ae0, %ax
                                                                                                                          # 0x8ae0 -> port 0x8a00
1026
      inb
               $0x64.%a1
                                       # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  1076
                                                                                         outw
                                                                                                 %ax, %dx
      testb
              $0x2.%al
1027
                                                                                  1077 spin:
               seta20.1
                                                                                         qmj
1028
      jnz
                                                                                  1078
                                                                                                 spin
1029
                                                                                  1079
1030
      movb
              $0xd1,%a1
                                       # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                                  1080 # Bootstrap GDT
1031
      outb
              %a1,$0x64
                                                                                  1081 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                                 # force 4 byte alignment
                                                                                  1082 gdt:
1032
1033 seta20.2:
                                                                                  1083 SEG_NULLASM
                                                                                                                                 # null seq
1034
      inb
               $0x64,%a1
                                       # Wait for not busy
                                                                                  1084
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                 # code seq
              $0x2.%al
                                                                                         SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
1035
                                                                                  1085
                                                                                                                                 # data seg
      testb
1036
      jnz
               seta20.2
                                                                                  1086
1037
                                                                                  1087 gdtdesc:
1038
      movb
              $0xdf.%al
                                       # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                                  1088
                                                                                         .word
                                                                                                 (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
                                                                                                                                 # sizeof(gdt) - 1
1039
      outb
              %a1,$0x60
                                                                                  1089
                                                                                         .long
                                                                                                                                 # address gdt
                                                                                                 qdt
1040
                                                                                  1090
1041
      # Switch from real to protected mode. Use a bootstrap GDT that makes
                                                                                  1091
1042
      # virtual addresses map dierctly to physical addresses so that the
                                                                                  1092
1043
      # effective memory map doesn't change during the transition.
                                                                                  1093
1044
      ladt
               adtdesc
                                                                                  1094
              %cr0, %eax
1045
      mov1
                                                                                  1095
1046
      orl
               $CRO_PE, %eax
                                                                                  1096
1047
      mov1
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                                  1097
1048
                                                                                  1098
1049
                                                                                  1099
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

1100 #include "asm.h"	1150
1101	1151 1152 code 22
1102 # Each non-boot CPU ("AP") is started up in response to a STARTUP 1103 # IPI from the boot CPU. Section B.4.2 of the Multi-Processor	1152 .code32 1153 start32:
1104 # Specification says that the AP will start in real mode with CS:IP	1155 Start 52. 1154 movw \$(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
1105 # set to XY00:0000, where XY is an 8-bit value sent with the	
1106 # STARTUP. Thus this code must start at a 4096-byte boundary.	1155 movw %ax, %ds 1156 movw %ax, %es
1100 # STARTOR. Thus this code must start at a 4050-byte boundary.	1157 movw %ax, %ss
1108 # Because this code sets DS to zero, it must sit	1157 movw %ax, %ss 1158 movw \$0, %ax
1100 # Because tins code sets bs to zero, it must sit 1109 # at an address in the low 2^16 bytes.	1159 movw %ax, %fs
1110 #	1160 movw %ax, %gs
1110 # 1111 # Bootothers (in main.c) sends the STARTUPs one at a time.	1100 movw %ax, %gs
1112 # It copies this code (start) at 0x7000.	1162 # switch to the stack allocated by bootothers()
1113 # It copies this code (start) at 0x7000. 1113 # It puts the address of a newly allocated per-core stack in start-4,	1163 mov1 start-4, %esp
1114 # and the address of the place to jump to (mpmain) in start-8.	1164
1115 #	1165 # call mpmain()
1116 # This code is identical to bootasm.S except:	1166 call *(start-8)
1117 # - it does not need to enable A20	1167
1118 # - it uses the address at start-4 for the %esp	1168 movw \$0x8a00, %ax
1119 # - it jumps to the address at start-8 instead of calling bootmain	1169 movw %ax, %dx
1120	1170 outw %ax, %dx
1121 #define SEG_KCODE 1	1171 movw \$0x8ae0, %ax
1122 #define SEG_KDATA 2	1172 outw %ax, %dx
1123	1173 spin:
1124 #define CRO_PE 1	1174 jmp spin
1125	1174 Jiiip 3p111 1175
1126 .code16	1176 .p2align 2
1127 .qlobl start	1177 qdt:
1128 start:	1177 gdt. 1178 SEG_NULLASM
1129 cli	1179 SEG_ASM(STA_X STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
1130	1180 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
1131 xorw %ax,%ax	1181
1132 movw %ax,%ds	1182 gdtdesc:
1133 movw %ax,%es	1183 .word (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
1134 movw %ax,%ss	1184 .long gdt
1135	1185
1136 lgdt gdtdesc	1186
1137 movl %cr0, %eax	1187
1138 orl \$CRO_PE, %eax	1188
1139 movl %eax, %cr0	1189
1140	1190
1141	1191
1142	1192
1143	1193
1144	1194
1145	1195
1146	1196
1147	1197
1148	1198
1149	1199

Sheet 11 Sheet 11

```
1200 // Boot loader.
                                                                                1250 void
1201 //
                                                                                 1251 waitdisk(void)
1202 // Part of the boot sector, along with bootasm.S, which calls bootmain().
                                                                                 1252 {
1203 // bootasm.S has put the processor into protected 32-bit mode.
                                                                                 1253 // Wait for disk ready.
1204 // bootmain() loads an ELF kernel image from the disk starting at
                                                                                 1254 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
1205 // sector 1 and then jumps to the kernel entry routine.
                                                                                 1255
1206
                                                                                1256 }
1207 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 1257
1208 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                 1258 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
1209 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                1259 void
1210
                                                                                 1260 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
1211 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                                 1261 {
1212
                                                                                1262 // Issue command.
1213 void readseg(uchar*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 1263
                                                                                       waitdisk();
1214
                                                                                       outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
1215 void
                                                                                1265
                                                                                       outb(0x1F3, offset);
1216 bootmain(void)
                                                                                1266
                                                                                       outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
1217 {
                                                                                1267 outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16):
1218 struct elfhdr *elf:
                                                                                1268 outb(0x1F6, (offset \Rightarrow 24) | 0xE0):
1219
      struct proghdr *ph, *eph;
                                                                                 1269
                                                                                       outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
1220 void (*entry)(void):
                                                                                1270
1221 uchar* va:
                                                                                1271 // Read data.
1222
                                                                                1272 waitdisk();
1223
      elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                                insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
1224
                                                                                1274 }
1225
      // Read 1st page off disk
                                                                                 1275
      readseg((uchar*)elf, 4096, 0);
1226
                                                                                1276 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into virtual address 'va'.
1227
                                                                                1277 // Might copy more than asked.
1228 // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                                 1278 void
1229 if(elf->magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                1279 readseg(uchar* va, uint count, uint offset)
1230
        return; // let bootasm.S handle error
                                                                                1280 {
1231
                                                                                1281 uchar* eva;
1232 // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                                1282
1233
      ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
                                                                                1283
                                                                                       eva = va + count;
1234
      eph = ph + elf -> phnum;
                                                                                1284
1235
      for(; ph < eph; ph++){
                                                                                1285
                                                                                      // Round down to sector boundary.
1236
        va = (uchar*)ph->va;
                                                                                1286
                                                                                       va -= offset % SECTSIZE;
1237
        readseg(va, ph->filesz, ph->offset);
                                                                                 1287
1238
        if(ph->memsz > ph->filesz)
                                                                                1288
                                                                                      // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
1239
          stosb(va + ph->filesz, 0, ph->memsz - ph->filesz);
                                                                                1289
                                                                                       offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
1240 }
                                                                                 1290
1241
                                                                                1291 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
1242 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                                1292 // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
1243 // Does not return!
                                                                                 1293
                                                                                       // we load in increasing order.
1244 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry);
                                                                                1294
                                                                                       for(; va < eva; va += SECTSIZE, offset++)</pre>
                                                                                         readsect(va, offset);
1245 entry();
                                                                                1295
1246 }
                                                                                 1296 }
1247
                                                                                1297
1248
                                                                                1298
1249
                                                                                1299
```

Sheet 12 Sheet 12

```
1300 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 1350 // Set up hardware and software.
1301 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 1351 // Runs only on the boostrap processor.
1302 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 1352 void
1303 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1353 mainc(void)
1304 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 1354 {
1305 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 1355 cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu->id);
1306
                                                                                 1356
                                                                                        picinit();
                                                                                                        // interrupt controller
1307 static void bootothers(void);
                                                                                 1357
                                                                                        ioapicinit();
                                                                                                        // another interrupt controller
1308 static void mpmain(void);
                                                                                 1358
                                                                                        consoleinit(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
1309 void jmpkstack(void) __attribute__((noreturn));
                                                                                 1359
                                                                                        uartinit();
                                                                                                        // serial port
1310 void mainc(void);
                                                                                 1360
                                                                                        kvmalloc();
                                                                                                        // initialize the kernel page table
1311
                                                                                 1361 pinit():
                                                                                                        // process table
                                                                                 1362 tvinit();
1312 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
                                                                                                        // trap vectors
1313 // Allocate a real stack and switch to it, first
                                                                                 1363
                                                                                        binit();
                                                                                                        // buffer cache
1314 // doing some setup required for memory allocator to work.
                                                                                                        // file table
                                                                                 1364
                                                                                       fileinit():
1315 int
                                                                                 1365
                                                                                       iinit():
                                                                                                        // inode cache
1316 main(void)
                                                                                 1366 ideinit();
                                                                                                        // disk
1317 {
                                                                                 1367
                                                                                      if(!ismp)
1318 mpinit():
                       // collect info about this machine
                                                                                 1368
                                                                                         timerinit():
                                                                                                       // uniprocessor timer
1319
      lapicinit(mpbcpu());
                                                                                 1369
                                                                                       userinit();
                                                                                                        // first user process
1320
      seainit():
                       // set up segments
                                                                                 1370
                                                                                        bootothers():
                                                                                                        // start other processors
1321
      kinit():
                       // initialize memory allocator
                                                                                 1371
1322 jmpkstack();
                         // call mainc() on a properly-allocated stack
                                                                                 1372
                                                                                       // Finish setting up this processor in mpmain.
1323 }
                                                                                 1373 mpmain();
1324
                                                                                 1374 }
1325 void
                                                                                 1375
1326 jmpkstack(void)
                                                                                 1376 // Common CPU setup code.
1327 {
                                                                                 1377 // Bootstrap CPU comes here from mainc().
1328
      char *kstack, *top;
                                                                                 1378 // Other CPUs jump here from bootother.S.
1329
                                                                                 1379 static void
1330
      kstack = kalloc();
                                                                                 1380 mpmain(void)
1331
      if(kstack == 0)
                                                                                 1381 {
1332
        panic("jmpkstack kalloc");
                                                                                 1382 if(cpunum() != mpbcpu()){
1333
      top = kstack + PGSIZE;
                                                                                 1383
                                                                                          seginit();
      asm volatile("movl %0,%%esp; call mainc" : : "r" (top));
                                                                                 1384
                                                                                          lapicinit(cpunum());
                                                                                 1385 }
1335
      panic("jmpkstack");
1336 }
                                                                                 1386 vmenable();
                                                                                                          // turn on paging
1337
                                                                                 1387
                                                                                        cprintf("cpu%d: starting\n", cpu->id);
1338
                                                                                 1388
                                                                                       idtinit():
                                                                                                        // load idt register
1339
                                                                                 1389
                                                                                        xchg(&cpu->booted, 1); // tell bootothers() we're up
1340
                                                                                 1390
                                                                                        scheduler();
                                                                                                        // start running processes
1341
                                                                                 1391 }
1342
                                                                                 1392
1343
                                                                                 1393
1344
                                                                                 1394
1345
                                                                                 1395
1346
                                                                                 1396
1347
                                                                                 1397
1348
                                                                                 1398
1349
                                                                                 1399
```

```
1400 // Start the non-boot processors.
                                                                                 1450 // Blank page.
1401 static void
                                                                                 1451
1402 bootothers(void)
                                                                                 1452
1403 {
                                                                                 1453
1404
      extern uchar _binary_bootother_start[], _binary_bootother_size[];
                                                                                 1454
1405
      uchar *code;
                                                                                 1455
1406
      struct cpu *c;
                                                                                 1456
1407
      char *stack;
                                                                                 1457
1408
                                                                                 1458
1409
      // Write bootstrap code to unused memory at 0x7000.
                                                                                 1459
1410
      // The linker has placed the image of bootother.S in
                                                                                 1460
1411 // _binary_bootother_start.
                                                                                 1461
1412
      code = (uchar*)0x7000;
                                                                                 1462
1413
      memmove(code, _binary_bootother_start, (uint)_binary_bootother_size);
                                                                                 1463
1414
                                                                                 1464
1415
       for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){</pre>
                                                                                 1465
        if(c == cpus+cpunum()) // We've started already.
1416
                                                                                 1466
1417
          continue:
                                                                                 1467
1418
                                                                                 1468
1419
        // Tell bootother.S what stack to use and the address of mpmain;
                                                                                 1469
1420
        // it expects to find these two addresses stored just before
                                                                                 1470
1421
        // its first instruction.
                                                                                 1471
1422
        stack = kalloc();
                                                                                 1472
1423
        *(void**)(code-4) = stack + KSTACKSIZE;
                                                                                 1473
1424
        *(void**)(code-8) = mpmain;
                                                                                 1474
1425
                                                                                 1475
1426
        lapicstartap(c->id, (uint)code);
                                                                                 1476
1427
                                                                                 1477
1428
        // Wait for cpu to finish mpmain()
                                                                                 1478
1429
        while(c->booted == 0)
                                                                                 1479
1430
                                                                                 1480
1431 }
                                                                                 1481
1432 }
                                                                                 1482
1433
                                                                                 1483
1434
                                                                                 1484
1435
                                                                                 1485
1436
                                                                                 1486
1437
                                                                                 1487
1438
                                                                                 1488
1439
                                                                                 1489
1440
                                                                                 1490
1441
                                                                                 1491
1442
                                                                                 1492
1443
                                                                                 1493
1444
                                                                                 1494
1445
                                                                                 1495
1446
                                                                                 1496
                                                                                 1497
1447
1448
                                                                                 1498
                                                                                 1499
1449
```

Sheet 14 Sheet 14

```
1500 // Mutual exclusion lock.
                                                                                  1550 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1501 struct spinlock {
                                                                                  1551
1502
      uint locked;
                         // Is the lock held?
                                                                                  1552 #include "types.h"
1503
                                                                                  1553 #include "defs.h"
1504
      // For debugging:
                                                                                  1554 #include "param.h"
1505
      char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
                                                                                  1555 #include "x86.h"
1506
      struct cpu *cpu;
                         // The cpu holding the lock.
                                                                                  1556 #include "mmu.h"
1507
      uint pcs[10];
                         // The call stack (an array of program counters)
                                                                                  1557 #include "proc.h"
1508
                          // that locked the lock.
                                                                                  1558 #include "spinlock.h"
1509 };
                                                                                  1559
1510
                                                                                  1560 void
                                                                                  1561 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1511
1512
                                                                                  1562 {
                                                                                  1563 1k->name = name;
1513
1514
                                                                                  1564 	 1k -> locked = 0:
1515
                                                                                  1565 \quad 1k -> cpu = 0;
1516
                                                                                  1566 }
1517
                                                                                  1567
1518
                                                                                  1568 // Acquire the lock.
1519
                                                                                  1569 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1520
                                                                                  1570 // Holding a lock for a long time may cause
1521
                                                                                  1571 // other CPUs to waste time spinning to acquire it.
1522
                                                                                  1572 void
1523
                                                                                  1573 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1524
                                                                                  1574 {
1525
                                                                                  1575
                                                                                         pushcli(); // disable interrupts to avoid deadlock.
1526
                                                                                  1576
                                                                                        if(holding(lk))
1527
                                                                                  1577
                                                                                           panic("acquire");
1528
                                                                                  1578
1529
                                                                                  1579
                                                                                       // The xchg is atomic.
1530
                                                                                  1580 // It also serializes, so that reads after acquire are not
1531
                                                                                  1581 // reordered before it.
                                                                                  1582 while(xchg(&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1532
1533
                                                                                  1583
                                                                                           ;
1534
                                                                                  1584
1535
                                                                                  1585
                                                                                        // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
1536
                                                                                  1586
                                                                                        1k - > cpu = cpu;
1537
                                                                                  1587
                                                                                         getcallerpcs(&lk, lk->pcs);
1538
                                                                                  1588 }
1539
                                                                                  1589
1540
                                                                                  1590
1541
                                                                                  1591
1542
                                                                                  1592
1543
                                                                                  1593
1544
                                                                                  1594
1545
                                                                                  1595
1546
                                                                                  1596
1547
                                                                                  1597
1548
                                                                                  1598
                                                                                  1599
1549
```

```
1600 // Release the lock.
                                                                                 1650 // Pushcli/popcli are like cli/sti except that they are matched:
1601 void
                                                                                 1651 // it takes two popcli to undo two pushcli. Also, if interrupts
1602 release(struct spinlock *lk)
                                                                                 1652 // are off, then pushcli, popcli leaves them off.
1603 {
                                                                                 1653
1604 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                 1654 void
        panic("release");
                                                                                 1655 pushcli(void)
1605
1606
                                                                                 1656 {
1607
      1k - pcs[0] = 0;
                                                                                 1657 int eflags;
      1k - > cpu = 0;
                                                                                 1658
1608
1609
                                                                                 1659
                                                                                        eflags = readeflags();
1610 // The xchg serializes, so that reads before release are
                                                                                 1660
                                                                                        cli();
1611 // not reordered after it. The 1996 PentiumPro manual (Volume 3,
                                                                                 1661
                                                                                       if(cpu->ncli++==0)
                                                                                 1662
                                                                                          cpu->intena = eflags & FL_IF;
1612 // 7.2) says reads can be carried out speculatively and in
1613 // any order, which implies we need to serialize here.
                                                                                 1663 }
1614 // But the 2007 Intel 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White
                                                                                 1664
1615 // Paper says that Intel 64 and IA-32 will not move a load
                                                                                 1665 void
                                                                                 1666 popcli(void)
1616 // after a store. So lock->locked = 0 would work here.
1617 // The xchg being asm volatile ensures gcc emits it after
                                                                                 1667 {
1618 // the above assignments (and after the critical section).
                                                                                 1668 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
1619
      xchq(\&1k->locked, 0);
                                                                                 1669
                                                                                          panic("popcli - interruptible");
1620
                                                                                 1670
                                                                                        if(--cpu->ncli < 0)</pre>
1621 popcli();
                                                                                 1671
                                                                                          panic("popcli");
1622 }
                                                                                 1672
                                                                                        if(cpu->ncli == 0 && cpu->intena)
1623
                                                                                 1673
                                                                                          sti();
                                                                                 1674 }
1624 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
                                                                                 1675
1625 void
1626 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
                                                                                 1676
1627 {
                                                                                 1677
1628 uint *ebp;
                                                                                 1678
1629
      int i;
                                                                                 1679
1630
                                                                                 1680
1631
      ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
                                                                                 1681
1632
       for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
                                                                                 1682
1633
        if(ebp == 0 || ebp < (uint*)0x100000 || ebp == (uint*)0xffffffff)
                                                                                 1683
1634
          break;
                                                                                 1684
1635
        pcs[i] = ebp[1];
                             // saved %eip
                                                                                 1685
1636
        ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
                                                                                 1686
1637 }
                                                                                 1687
1638
      for(; i < 10; i++)
                                                                                 1688
1639
        pcs[i] = 0;
                                                                                 1689
1640 }
                                                                                 1690
1641
                                                                                 1691
1642 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                 1692
                                                                                 1693
1644 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                 1694
1645 {
                                                                                 1695
1646 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu;
                                                                                 1696
1647 }
                                                                                 1697
1648
                                                                                 1698
1649
                                                                                 1699
```

Sheet 16 Sheet 16

```
1700 // Segments in proc->gdt.
                                                                                 1750 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
1701 // Also known to bootasm.S and trapasm.S
                                                                                 1751 // Don't need to save all the segment registers (%cs, etc),
1702 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                 1752 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
1703 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                 1753 // Don't need to save %eax, %ecx, %edx, because the
1704 #define SEG_KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
                                                                                 1754 // x86 convention is that the caller has saved them.
1705 #define SEG_UCODE 4 // user code
                                                                                 1755 // Contexts are stored at the bottom of the stack they
1706 #define SEG_UDATA 5 // user data+stack
                                                                                 1756 // describe; the stack pointer is the address of the context.
1707 #define SEG_TSS 6 // this process's task state
                                                                                 1757 // The layout of the context matches the layout of the stack in swtch.S
1708 #define NSEGS
                                                                                 1758 // at the "Switch stacks" comment. Switch doesn't save eip explicitly,
1709
                                                                                 1759 // but it is on the stack and allocproc() manipulates it.
1710 // Per-CPU state
                                                                                 1760 struct context {
1711 struct cpu {
                                                                                 1761 uint edi:
1712 uchar id:
                                   // Local APIC ID; index into cpus[] below
                                                                                 1762
                                                                                       uint esi:
1713 struct context *scheduler; // swtch() here to enter scheduler
                                                                                 1763
                                                                                       uint ebx:
                                   // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
1714 struct taskstate ts:
                                                                                 1764
                                                                                       uint ebp:
1715 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                   // x86 global descriptor table
                                                                                 1765 uint eip;
                                   // Has the CPU started?
1716 volatile uint booted;
                                                                                 1766 };
1717 int ncli:
                                   // Depth of pushcli nesting.
                                                                                 1767
1718
      int intena:
                                   // Were interrupts enabled before pushcli?
                                                                                 1768 enum procstate { UNUSED, EMBRYO, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
1719
                                                                                 1769
1720 // Cpu-local storage variables: see below
                                                                                 1770 // Per-process state
1721 struct cpu *cpu:
                                                                                 1771 struct proc {
1722 struct proc *proc;
                                   // The currently-running process.
                                                                                 1772
                                                                                       uint sz;
                                                                                                                    // Size of process memory (bytes)
1723 };
                                                                                 1773
                                                                                       pde_t* pgdir;
                                                                                                                    // Page table
                                                                                                                    // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
1724
                                                                                 1774
                                                                                       char *kstack:
1725 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                 1775
                                                                                                                    // Process state
                                                                                       enum procstate state;
1726 extern int ncpu;
                                                                                 1776
                                                                                      volatile int pid;
                                                                                                                    // Process ID
                                                                                                                    // Parent process
1727
                                                                                 1777
                                                                                       struct proc *parent;
1728 // Per-CPU variables, holding pointers to the
                                                                                 1778
                                                                                       struct trapframe *tf;
                                                                                                                    // Trap frame for current syscall
                                                                                 1779 struct context *context;
1729 // current cpu and to the current process.
                                                                                                                    // swtch() here to run process
1730 // The asm suffix tells gcc to use "%gs:0" to refer to cpu
                                                                                 1780 void *chan;
                                                                                                                    // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
1731 // and "%qs:4" to refer to proc. seginit sets up the
                                                                                 1781 int killed:
                                                                                                                    // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                 1782 struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
1732 // %gs segment register so that %gs refers to the memory
1733 // holding those two variables in the local cpu's struct cpu.
                                                                                 1783 struct inode *cwd;
                                                                                                                    // Current directory
1734 // This is similar to how thread-local variables are implemented
                                                                                 1784 char name[16];
                                                                                                                    // Process name (debugging)
1735 // in thread libraries such as Linux pthreads.
                                                                                 1785 };
1736 extern struct cpu *cpu asm("%gs:0");
                                               // &cpus[cpunum()]
                                                                                 1786
1737 extern struct proc *proc asm("%qs:4");
                                               // cpus[cpunum()].proc
                                                                                 1787 // Process memory is laid out contiguously, low addresses first:
1738
                                                                                 1788 //
                                                                                          text
1739
                                                                                 1789 //
                                                                                          original data and bss
1740
                                                                                 1790 //
                                                                                           fixed-size stack
1741
                                                                                 1791 //
                                                                                           expandable heap
1742
                                                                                 1792
1743
                                                                                 1793
1744
                                                                                 1794
1745
                                                                                 1795
1746
                                                                                 1796
1747
                                                                                 1797
1748
                                                                                 1798
1749
                                                                                 1799
```

Sheet 17 Sheet 17

```
1800 #include "types.h"
1801 #include "defs.h"
1802 #include "param.h"
1803 #include "mmu.h"
1804 #include "x86.h"
1805 #include "proc.h"
1806 #include "spinlock.h"
1807
1808 struct {
1809 struct spinlock lock;
1810 struct proc proc[NPROC];
1811 } ptable;
1812
1813 static struct proc *initproc;
1814
1815 int nextpid = 1;
1816 extern void forkret(void);
1817 extern void trapret(void):
1818
1819 static void wakeup1(void *chan);
1820
1821 void
1822 pinit(void)
1823 {
1824 initlock(&ptable.lock, "ptable");
1825 }
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
```

```
1850 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
1851 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and initialize
1852 // state required to run in the kernel.
1853 // Otherwise return 0.
1854 static struct proc*
1855 allocproc(void)
1856 {
1857 struct proc *p;
1858
      char *sp;
1859
1860
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
1861
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
1862
        if(p->state == UNUSED)
1863
          goto found;
1864
      release(&ptable.lock);
1865
      return 0;
1866
1867 found:
1868
      p->state = EMBRYO;
1869
      p->pid = nextpid++;
1870
      release(&ptable.lock):
1871
1872 // Allocate kernel stack if possible.
1873 if((p->kstack = kalloc()) == 0){
1874
        p->state = UNUSED;
1875
        return 0;
1876 }
1877 sp = p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
1878
1879 // Leave room for trap frame.
1880 sp -= sizeof *p->tf;
1881
      p->tf = (struct trapframe*)sp;
1882
1883 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret,
1884 // which returns to trapret.
1885 sp -= 4;
1886
      *(uint*)sp = (uint)trapret;
1887
1888 sp -= sizeof *p->context;
1889
      p->context = (struct context*)sp;
1890
      memset(p->context, 0, sizeof *p->context);
1891
      p->context->eip = (uint)forkret;
1892
1893 return p;
1894 }
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
```

Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/proc.c Page 4

Sheet 19 Sheet 19

Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/proc.c Page 3

```
2000 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2001 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2002 // until its parent calls wait() to find out it exited.
2003 void
2004 exit(void)
2005 {
2006 struct proc *p;
2007
      int fd;
2008
2009
      if(proc == initproc)
2010
        panic("init exiting");
2011
2012
      // Close all open files.
2013
      for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
2014
        if(proc->ofile[fd]){
2015
           fileclose(proc->ofile[fd]);
2016
           proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
2017
        }
2018
      }
2019
2020
      iput(proc->cwd):
2021
      proc->cwd = 0;
2022
2023
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2024
2025
      // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2026
      wakeup1(proc->parent);
2027
2028
      // Pass abandoned children to init.
2029
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2030
        if(p->parent == proc){
2031
           p->parent = initproc;
2032
          if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2033
             wakeup1(initproc);
2034
        }
2035 }
2036
2037
      // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2038
      proc->state = ZOMBIE;
2039
      sched();
2040
      panic("zombie exit");
2041 }
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
```

```
2050 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
2051 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
2052 int
2053 wait(void)
2054 {
2055 struct proc *p;
2056
      int havekids, pid;
2057
2058
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2059
       for(;;){
2060
        // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
2061
        havekids = 0:
2062
        for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2063
          if(p->parent != proc)
2064
            continue:
2065
           havekids = 1;
2066
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
2067
            // Found one.
2068
            pid = p->pid;
2069
             kfree(p->kstack);
2070
             p->kstack = 0:
2071
             freevm(p->pgdir);
2072
             p->state = UNUSED;
2073
             p->pid = 0;
2074
            p->parent = 0;
2075
             p->name[0] = 0;
2076
             p->killed = 0;
2077
             release(&ptable.lock);
2078
             return pid;
2079
        }
2080
2081
2082
        // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
2083
        if(!havekids || proc->killed){
2084
           release(&ptable.lock);
2085
           return -1;
2086
        }
2087
2088
        // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc_exit.)
2089
         sleep(proc, &ptable.lock);
2090 }
2091 }
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
```

```
2150 // Enter scheduler. Must hold only ptable.lock
2151 // and have changed proc->state.
2152 void
2153 sched(void)
2154 {
2155 int intena;
2156
2157
     if(!holding(&ptable.lock))
2158
        panic("sched ptable.lock");
2159
     if(cpu->ncli != 1)
2160
        panic("sched locks");
2161 if(proc->state == RUNNING)
2162
        panic("sched running");
2163 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
2164
        panic("sched interruptible");
2165
      intena = cpu->intena;
2166
      swtch(&proc->context, cpu->scheduler);
2167 cpu->intena = intena:
2168 }
2169
2170 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
2171 void
2172 yield(void)
2173 {
2174 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2175
      proc->state = RUNNABLE;
2176 sched();
      release(&ptable.lock);
2177
2178 }
2179
2180 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
2181 // will swtch here. "Return" to user space.
2182 void
2183 forkret(void)
2184 {
2185 // Still holding ptable.lock from scheduler.
2186
      release(&ptable.lock);
2187
2188 // Return to "caller", actually trapret (see allocproc).
2189 }
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
```

2149

```
2200 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
2201 // Reacquires lock when awakened.
2202 void
2203 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
2204 {
2205 	 if(proc == 0)
2206
        panic("sleep");
2207
2208 if(1k == 0)
2209
        panic("sleep without lk");
2210
2211 // Must acquire ptable.lock in order to
2212 // change p->state and then call sched.
2213 // Once we hold ptable.lock, we can be
2214 // guaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2215 // (wakeup runs with ptable.lock locked),
2216 // so it's okay to release lk.
2217 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2218
        acquire(&ptable.lock);
2219
        release(lk);
2220 }
2221
2222 // Go to sleep.
2223
      proc->chan = chan;
2224 proc->state = SLEEPING;
2225
      sched();
2226
2227 // Tidy up.
2228
      proc->chan = 0;
2229
2230 // Reacquire original lock.
2231 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2232
        release(&ptable.lock);
2233
        acquire(lk);
2234 }
2235 }
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
```

```
2250 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2251 // The ptable lock must be held.
2252 static void
2253 wakeup1(void *chan)
2254 {
2255 struct proc *p;
2256
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2257
2258
         if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
2259
           p->state = RUNNABLE;
2260 }
2261
2262 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2263 void
2264 wakeup(void *chan)
2265 {
2266 acquire(&ptable.lock);
      wakeup1(chan):
2268 release(&ptable.lock);
2269 }
2270
2271 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2272 // Process won't exit until it returns
2273 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
2274 int
2275 kill(int pid)
2276 {
2277 struct proc *p;
2278
2279
       acquire(&ptable.lock);
2280
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2281
         if(p->pid == pid){
2282
           p->killed = 1;
2283
          // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
2284
          if(p->state == SLEEPING)
2285
            p->state = RUNNABLE;
2286
           release(&ptable.lock);
2287
           return 0;
2288
2289 }
2290
       release(&ptable.lock);
2291
       return -1:
2292 }
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
```

```
2300 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
                                                                                 2350 # Context switch
2301 // Runs when user types ^P on console.
                                                                                 2351 #
2302 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
                                                                                 2352 # void swtch(struct context **old, struct context *new);
                                                                                 2353 #
2303 void
2304 procdump(void)
                                                                                 2354 # Save current register context in old
2305 {
                                                                                 2355 # and then load register context from new.
2306 static char *states[] = {
                                                                                 2356
                                                                                 2357 .globl swtch
2307
      [UNUSED]
                  "unused",
2308
      [EMBRYO]
                  "embryo",
                                                                                 2358 swtch:
2309
      [SLEEPING]
                  "sleep "
                                                                                 2359
                                                                                       movl 4(%esp), %eax
2310
      [RUNNABLE]
                  "runble",
                                                                                 2360
                                                                                       movl 8(%esp), %edx
2311
                  "run ".
      [RUNNING]
                                                                                 2361
2312
      [ZOMBIE]
                  "zombie"
                                                                                 2362 # Save old callee-save registers
2313 };
                                                                                 2363
                                                                                       push1 %ebp
2314 int i;
                                                                                 2364
                                                                                       push1 %ebx
2315
      struct proc *p;
                                                                                 2365
                                                                                       pushl %esi
2316
      char *state;
                                                                                 2366
                                                                                       push1 %edi
2317
      uint pc[10];
                                                                                 2367
2318
                                                                                 2368 # Switch stacks
                                                                                 2369
2319
       for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
                                                                                       movl %esp, (%eax)
2320
        if(p->state == UNUSED)
                                                                                 2370
                                                                                       movl %edx. %esp
2321
          continue:
                                                                                 2371
2322
        if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
                                                                                 2372
                                                                                       # Load new callee-save registers
2323
          state = states[p->state];
                                                                                 2373
                                                                                       popl %edi
2324
        else
                                                                                 2374
                                                                                       popl %esi
2325
          state = "???";
                                                                                 2375
                                                                                       popl %ebx
2326
        cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
                                                                                 2376
                                                                                       popl %ebp
2327
        if(p->state == SLEEPING){
                                                                                 2377
                                                                                       ret
2328
          getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context->ebp+2, pc);
                                                                                 2378
2329
                                                                                 2379
          for(i=0; i<10 && pc[i] != 0; i++)
2330
                                                                                 2380
            cprintf(" %p", pc[i]);
2331
        }
                                                                                 2381
2332
        cprintf("\n");
                                                                                 2382
2333 }
                                                                                 2383
2334 }
                                                                                 2384
2335
                                                                                 2385
2336
                                                                                 2386
2337
                                                                                 2387
2338
                                                                                 2388
2339
                                                                                 2389
2340
                                                                                 2390
2341
                                                                                 2391
2342
                                                                                 2392
2343
                                                                                 2393
2344
                                                                                 2394
2345
                                                                                 2395
2346
                                                                                 2396
                                                                                 2397
2347
2348
                                                                                 2398
                                                                                 2399
2349
```

```
2400 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate
                                                                                 2450 // Free the page of physical memory pointed at by v,
2401 // memory for user processes, kernel stacks, page table pages,
                                                                                 2451 // which normally should have been returned by a
2402 // and pipe buffers. Allocates 4096-byte pages.
                                                                                 2452 // call to kalloc(). (The exception is when
2403
                                                                                 2453 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
2404 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 2454 void
2405 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 2455 kfree(char *v)
2406 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 2456 {
2407 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 2457 struct run *r;
2408 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 2458
                                                                                       if((uint)v % PGSIZE || v < end || (uint)v >= PHYSTOP)
2409
                                                                                 2459
2410 struct run {
                                                                                 2460
                                                                                          panic("kfree");
2411 struct run *next;
                                                                                 2461
2412 };
                                                                                 2462 // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
2413
                                                                                 2463
                                                                                       memset(v, 1, PGSIZE);
2414 struct {
                                                                                 2464
2415 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 2465
                                                                                       acquire(&kmem.lock);
2416 struct run *freelist;
                                                                                 2466 r = (struct run*)v;
2417 } kmem:
                                                                                 2467 r->next = kmem.freelist:
2418
                                                                                 2468 kmem.freelist = r:
2419 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                                 2469
                                                                                       release(&kmem.lock);
                                                                                 2470 }
2421 // Initialize free list of physical pages.
                                                                                 2471
2422 void
                                                                                 2472 // Allocate one 4096-byte page of physical memory.
2423 kinit(void)
                                                                                 2473 // Returns a pointer that the kernel can use.
                                                                                 2474 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
2424 {
2425 char *p;
                                                                                 2475 char*
2426
                                                                                 2476 kalloc(void)
2427
      initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
                                                                                 2477 {
2428
      p = (char*)PGROUNDUP((uint)end);
                                                                                 2478 struct run *r;
2429 for(; p + PGSIZE <= (char*)PHYSTOP; p += PGSIZE)
                                                                                 2479
2430
        kfree(p);
                                                                                 2480 acquire(&kmem.lock);
2431 }
                                                                                 2481
                                                                                       r = kmem.freelist;
2432
                                                                                 2482 if(r)
2433
                                                                                 2483
                                                                                          kmem.freelist = r->next;
2434
                                                                                 2484
                                                                                        release(&kmem.lock);
2435
                                                                                 2485
                                                                                       return (char*)r;
2436
                                                                                 2486 }
2437
                                                                                 2487
2438
                                                                                 2488
2439
                                                                                 2489
2440
                                                                                 2490
2441
                                                                                 2491
2442
                                                                                 2492
2443
                                                                                 2493
2444
                                                                                 2494
2445
                                                                                 2495
2446
                                                                                 2496
                                                                                 2497
2447
2448
                                                                                 2498
2449
                                                                                 2499
```

Sheet 24 Sheet 24

```
2500 // The kernel layout is:
                                                                                  2550 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  2551 #include "types.h"
2501 //
2502 //
            text
                                                                                  2552 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  2553 #include "x86.h"
2503 //
            rodata
2504 //
            data
                                                                                  2554 #include "mmu.h"
2505 //
                                                                                  2555 #include "proc.h"
            bss
2506 //
                                                                                  2556 #include "elf.h"
2507 // Conventionally, Unix linkers provide pseudo-symbols
                                                                                  2557
2508 // etext, edata, and end, at the end of the text, data, and bss.
                                                                                  2558 extern char data[]; // defined in data.S
2509 // For the kernel mapping, we need the address at the beginning
                                                                                  2559
2510 // of the data section, but that's not one of the conventional
                                                                                  2560 static pde_t *kpgdir; // for use in scheduler()
2511 // symbols, because the convention started before there was a
2512 // read-only rodata section between text and data.
                                                                                  2562 // Allocate one page table for the machine for the kernel address
2513 //
                                                                                  2563 // space for scheduler processes.
                                                                                  2564 void
2514 // To get the address of the data section, we define a symbol
2515 // named data and make sure this is the first object passed to
                                                                                  2565 kvmalloc(void)
2516 // the linker, so that it will be the first symbol in the data section.
                                                                                  2566 {
2517 //
                                                                                  2567 kpgdir = setupkvm();
2518 // Alternative approaches would be to parse our own ELF header
                                                                                  2568 }
2519 // or to write a linker script, but this is simplest.
                                                                                  2569
2520
                                                                                  2570 // Set up CPU's kernel segment descriptors.
2521 .data
                                                                                  2571 // Run once at boot time on each CPU.
                                                                                  2572 void
2522 .globl data
2523 data:
                                                                                  2573 seginit(void)
2524 .word 1
                                                                                  2574 {
2525
                                                                                  2575 struct cpu *c;
2526
                                                                                  2576
2527
                                                                                  2577
                                                                                        // Map virtual addresses to linear addresses using identity map.
2528
                                                                                  2578 // Cannot share a CODE descriptor for both kernel and user
2529
                                                                                  2579 // because it would have to have DPL_USR, but the CPU forbids
2530
                                                                                  2580 // an interrupt from CPL=0 to DPL=3.
2531
                                                                                  2581 c = \&cpus[cpunum()];
2532
                                                                                  2582 c->gdt[SEG_KCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xfffffffff, 0);
2533
                                                                                  2583
                                                                                        c->gdt[SEG_KDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
2534
                                                                                        c->gdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff, DPL_USER);
2535
                                                                                  2585
                                                                                        c->qdt[SEG_UDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, DPL_USER);
2536
                                                                                  2586
2537
                                                                                  2587
                                                                                        // Map cpu, and curproc
2538
                                                                                  2588
                                                                                        c->gdt[SEG_KCPU] = SEG(STA_W, &c->cpu, 8, 0);
2539
                                                                                  2589
2540
                                                                                  2590
                                                                                        lgdt(c->gdt, sizeof(c->gdt));
2541
                                                                                  2591
                                                                                        loadgs(SEG_KCPU << 3);</pre>
2542
                                                                                  2592
2543
                                                                                  2593 // Initialize cpu-local storage.
2544
                                                                                  2594 cpu = c:
2545
                                                                                  2595
                                                                                        proc = 0;
2546
                                                                                  2596 }
2547
                                                                                  2597
2548
                                                                                  2598
                                                                                  2599
2549
```

```
2600 // Return the address of the PTE in page table pgdir
2601 // that corresponds to linear address va. If create!=0,
2602 // create any required page table pages.
2603 static pte_t *
2604 walkpgdir(pde_t *pgdir, const void *va, int create)
2605 {
2606
      pde_t *pde;
2607
      pte_t *pgtab;
2608
      pde = &pgdir[PDX(va)];
2609
2610
      if(*pde & PTE_P){
2611
        pgtab = (pte_t*)PTE_ADDR(*pde);
2612
      } else {
2613
        if(!create || (pgtab = (pte_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
2614
2615
        // Make sure all those PTE_P bits are zero.
2616
        memset(pgtab, 0, PGSIZE);
2617
        // The permissions here are overly generous, but they can
2618
        // be further restricted by the permissions in the page table
2619
        // entries, if necessary.
2620
        *pde = PADDR(pgtab) | PTE P | PTE W | PTE U:
2621 }
2622 return &pgtab[PTX(va)];
2623 }
2624
2625 // Create PTEs for linear addresses starting at la that refer to
2626 // physical addresses starting at pa. la and size might not
2627 // be page-aligned.
2628 static int
2629 mappages(pde_t *pgdir, void *la, uint size, uint pa, int perm)
2630 {
2631 char *a, *last;
2632
      pte_t *pte;
2633
2634 a = PGROUNDDOWN(1a);
      last = PGROUNDDOWN(la + size - 1);
2635
2636
      for(;;){
2637
        pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, a, 1);
2638
        if(pte == 0)
2639
          return -1;
2640
        if(*pte & PTE_P)
2641
          panic("remap");
2642
        *pte = pa | perm | PTE_P;
2643
        if(a == last)
2644
          break:
2645
        a += PGSIZE;
2646
        pa += PGSIZE;
2647
2648 return 0;
2649 }
```

```
2650 // The mappings from logical to linear are one to one (i.e.,
2651 // segmentation doesn't do anything).
2652 // There is one page table per process, plus one that's used
2653 // when a CPU is not running any process (kpgdir).
2654 // A user process uses the same page table as the kernel; the
2655 // page protection bits prevent it from using anything other
2656 // than its memory.
2657 //
2658 // setupkvm() and exec() set up every page table like this:
                           : user memory (text, data, stack, heap)
2659 // 0..640K
2660 //
         640K..1M
                           : mapped direct (for IO space)
2661 // 1M..end
                           : mapped direct (for the kernel's text and data)
2662 // end..PHYSTOP
                           : mapped direct (kernel heap and user pages)
2663 //
          0xfe000000..0
                           : mapped direct (devices such as ioapic)
2664 //
2665 // The kernel allocates memory for its heap and for user memory
2666 // between kernend and the end of physical memory (PHYSTOP).
2667 // The virtual address space of each user program includes the kernel
2668 // (which is inaccessible in user mode). The user program addresses
2669 // range from 0 till 640KB (USERTOP), which where the I/O hole starts
2670 // (both in physical memory and in the kernel's virtual address
2671 // space).
2672 static struct kmap {
2673 void *p;
2674
      void *e:
2675
      int perm;
2676 \} kmap[] = {
2677
      {(void*)USERTOP,
                           (void*)0x100000, PTE_W}, // I/O space
     {(void*)0x100000,
                                            0 }, // kernel text, rodata
2678
                           data,
     {data.
                           (void*)PHYSTOP, PTE_W}, // kernel data, memory
2679
2680 {(void*)0xFE000000, 0,
                                            PTE_W}, // device mappings
2681 };
2682
2683 // Set up kernel part of a page table.
2684 pde t*
2685 setupkvm(void)
2686 {
2687
      pde_t *pqdir;
2688
      struct kmap *k;
2689
2690
     if((pgdir = (pde_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
2691
        return 0:
2692
      memset(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE);
2693
      k = kmap;
       for(k = kmap; k < &kmap[NELEM(kmap)]; k++)</pre>
2695
        if(mappages(pgdir, k \rightarrow p, k \rightarrow e - k \rightarrow p, (uint)k \rightarrow p, k \rightarrow perm) < 0)
2696
           return 0;
2697
2698 return pgdir;
2699 }
```

```
2700 // Turn on paging.
                                                                                 2750 // Load a program segment into pgdir. addr must be page-aligned
2701 void
                                                                                 2751 // and the pages from addr to addr+sz must already be mapped.
2702 vmenable(void)
                                                                                 2752 int
2703 {
                                                                                 2753 loaduvm(pde_t *pqdir, char *addr, struct inode *ip, uint offset, uint sz)
2704 uint cr0;
                                                                                 2754 {
2705
                                                                                 2755 uint i, pa, n;
2706 switchkvm(); // load kpgdir into cr3
                                                                                 2756
                                                                                       pte_t *pte;
2707 	 cr0 = rcr0();
                                                                                 2757
2708 cr0 |= CR0_PG;
                                                                                 2758
                                                                                      if((uint)addr % PGSIZE != 0)
2709 1cr0(cr0);
                                                                                 2759
                                                                                         panic("loaduvm: addr must be page aligned");
2710 }
                                                                                 2760
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
2711
                                                                                 2761
                                                                                         if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, addr+i, 0)) == 0)
2712 // Switch h/w page table register to the kernel-only page table,
                                                                                 2762
                                                                                           panic("loaduvm: address should exist");
2713 // for when no process is running.
                                                                                 2763
                                                                                         pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
2714 void
                                                                                 2764
                                                                                         if(sz - i < PGSIZE)
2715 switchkvm(void)
                                                                                 2765
                                                                                           n = sz - i;
2716 {
                                                                                 2766
                                                                                         else
2717 lcr3(PADDR(kpgdir)); // switch to the kernel page table
                                                                                 2767
                                                                                           n = PGSIZE:
2718 }
                                                                                 2768
                                                                                         if(readi(ip, (char*)pa, offset+i, n) != n)
2719
                                                                                 2769
                                                                                           return -1;
2720 // Switch TSS and h/w page table to correspond to process p.
                                                                                 2770 }
2721 void
                                                                                 2771 return 0;
2722 switchuvm(struct proc *p)
                                                                                 2772 }
2723 {
                                                                                 2773
2724 pushcli():
                                                                                 2774 // Allocate page tables and physical memory to grow process from oldsz to
2725
      cpu->qdt[SEG_TSS] = SEG16(STS_T32A, &cpu->ts, sizeof(cpu->ts)-1, 0);
                                                                                 2775 // newsz, which need not be page aligned. Returns new size or 0 on error.
2726
      cpu->gdt[SEG_TSS].s = 0;
                                                                                 2776 int
2727
      cpu->ts.ss0 = SEG_KDATA << 3;</pre>
                                                                                 2777 allocuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
2728 cpu->ts.esp0 = (uint)proc->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
                                                                                 2778 {
2729 ltr(SEG_TSS << 3);
                                                                                 2779 char *mem;
2730 if(p->pgdir == 0)
                                                                                 2780
                                                                                       uint a;
2731
        panic("switchuvm: no pgdir");
                                                                                 2781
                                                                                      if(newsz > USERTOP)
2732 lcr3(PADDR(p->pgdir)); // switch to new address space
                                                                                 2782
2733 popcli();
                                                                                 2783
                                                                                         return 0:
2734 }
                                                                                 2784 if(newsz < oldsz)
2735
                                                                                 2785
                                                                                         return oldsz;
2736 // Load the initcode into address 0 of pgdir.
                                                                                 2786
2737 // sz must be less than a page.
                                                                                 2787 a = PGROUNDUP(oldsz);
2738 void
                                                                                 2788
                                                                                      for(; a < newsz; a += PGSIZE){
2739 inituvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *init, uint sz)
                                                                                 2789
                                                                                         mem = kalloc();
2740 {
                                                                                 2790
                                                                                         if(mem == 0){
2741 char *mem:
                                                                                 2791
                                                                                            cprintf("allocuvm out of memory\n");
2742
                                                                                 2792
                                                                                            deallocuvm(pgdir, newsz, oldsz);
2743 if(sz >= PGSIZE)
                                                                                 2793
                                                                                            return 0;
2744
        panic("inituvm: more than a page");
                                                                                 2794
                                                                                 2795
2745 mem = kalloc();
                                                                                         memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
2746 memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                 2796
                                                                                         mappages(pgdir, (char*)a, PGSIZE, PADDR(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U);
2747 mappages(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE, PADDR(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U);
                                                                                 2797 }
2748
      memmove(mem, init, sz);
                                                                                 2798 return newsz;
2749 }
                                                                                 2799 }
```

```
2800 // Deallocate user pages to bring the process size from oldsz to
                                                                                  2850 // Given a parent process's page table, create a copy
2801 // newsz. oldsz and newsz need not be page-aligned, nor does newsz
                                                                                  2851 // of it for a child.
2802 // need to be less than oldsz. oldsz can be larger than the actual
                                                                                  2852 pde_t*
2803 // process size. Returns the new process size.
                                                                                  2853 copyuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint sz)
2804 int
                                                                                  2854 {
2805 deallocuvm(pde_t *pqdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
                                                                                  2855 pde_t *d;
2806 {
                                                                                  2856
                                                                                        pte_t *pte;
2807 pte_t *pte;
                                                                                  2857
                                                                                        uint pa, i;
2808
      uint a, pa;
                                                                                  2858
                                                                                        char *mem;
2809
                                                                                  2859
2810 if(newsz >= oldsz)
                                                                                  2860
                                                                                        if((d = setupkvm()) == 0)
2811
        return oldsz:
                                                                                  2861
                                                                                           return 0:
2812
                                                                                  2862
                                                                                         for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
2813 a = PGROUNDUP(newsz);
                                                                                  2863
                                                                                           if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (void*)i, 0)) == 0)
      for(; a < oldsz; a += PGSIZE){</pre>
2814
                                                                                  2864
                                                                                             panic("copyuvm: pte should exist");
2815
        pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (char*)a, 0);
                                                                                  2865
                                                                                           if(!(*pte & PTE_P))
2816
        if(pte && (*pte & PTE_P) != 0){
                                                                                  2866
                                                                                             panic("copyuvm: page not present");
2817
          pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
                                                                                  2867
                                                                                           pa = PTE ADDR(*pte):
2818
          if(pa == 0)
                                                                                  2868
                                                                                           if((mem = kalloc()) == 0)
2819
            panic("kfree");
                                                                                  2869
                                                                                             goto bad;
2820
           kfree((char*)pa);
                                                                                  2870
                                                                                           memmove(mem, (char*)pa, PGSIZE);
2821
           *pte = 0;
                                                                                  2871
                                                                                           if(mappages(d, (void*)i, PGSIZE, PADDR(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U) < 0)</pre>
2822
        }
                                                                                  2872
                                                                                             goto bad;
2823 }
                                                                                  2873 }
2824 return newsz;
                                                                                  2874
                                                                                        return d;
2825 }
                                                                                  2875
                                                                                  2876 bad:
2826
                                                                                  2877
                                                                                         freevm(d);
2827 // Free a page table and all the physical memory pages
2828 // in the user part.
                                                                                  2878
                                                                                        return 0;
2829 void
                                                                                  2879 }
2830 freevm(pde_t *pgdir)
                                                                                  2880
2831 {
                                                                                  2881
                                                                                  2882
2832 uint i;
2833
                                                                                  2883
2834 if(pgdir == 0)
                                                                                  2884
                                                                                  2885
2835
        panic("freevm: no pgdir");
2836
      deallocuvm(pgdir, USERTOP, 0);
                                                                                  2886
2837
      for(i = 0; i < NPDENTRIES; i++){</pre>
                                                                                  2887
2838
        if(pgdir[i] & PTE_P)
                                                                                  2888
2839
           kfree((char*)PTE_ADDR(pgdir[i]));
                                                                                  2889
2840 }
                                                                                  2890
2841 kfree((char*)pgdir);
                                                                                  2891
2842 }
                                                                                  2892
2843
                                                                                  2893
2844
                                                                                  2894
2845
                                                                                  2895
2846
                                                                                  2896
2847
                                                                                  2897
2848
                                                                                  2898
2849
                                                                                  2899
```

```
2900 // Map user virtual address to kernel physical address.
2901 char*
2902 uva2ka(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
2903 {
2904 pte_t *pte;
2905
2906
      pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
2907
      if((*pte & PTE_P) == 0)
2908
        return 0;
      if((*pte & PTE_U) == 0)
2909
2910
        return 0;
2911
      return (char*)PTE_ADDR(*pte);
2912 }
2913
2914 // Copy len bytes from p to user address va in page table pgdir.
2915 // Most useful when pgdir is not the current page table.
2916 // uva2ka ensures this only works for PTE_U pages.
2917 int
2918 copyout(pde_t *pqdir, uint va, void *p, uint len)
2919 {
2920
      char *buf. *pa0:
2921
      uint n, va0;
2922
2923
      buf = (char*)p;
2924
      while(len > 0)
2925
        va0 = (uint)PGROUNDDOWN(va);
2926
        pa0 = uva2ka(pgdir, (char*)va0);
2927
        if(pa0 == 0)
2928
           return -1;
2929
        n = PGSIZE - (va - va0);
2930
        if(n > len)
2931
          n = len;
2932
        memmove(pa0 + (va - va0), buf, n);
2933
        len -= n;
2934
        buf += n;
2935
        va = va0 + PGSIZE;
2936 }
2937
      return 0;
2938 }
2939
2940
2941
2942
2943
2944
2945
2946
2947
2948
2949
```

```
2950 // x86 trap and interrupt constants.
2951
2952 // Processor-defined:
2953 #define T_DIVIDE
                              0
                                     // divide error
2954 #define T_DEBUG
                              1
                                     // debug exception
2955 #define T NMI
                              2
                                     // non-maskable interrupt
2956 #define T_BRKPT
                              3
                                     // breakpoint
                                     // overflow
2957 #define T_OFLOW
2958 #define T_BOUND
                                     // bounds check
2959 #define T_ILLOP
                                     // illegal opcode
2960 #define T_DEVICE
                              7
                                     // device not available
2961 #define T DBLFLT
                                     // double fault
2962 // #define T_COPROC
                              9
                                     // reserved (not used since 486)
2963 #define T_TSS
                             10
                                     // invalid task switch segment
2964 #define T SEGNP
                             11
                                     // segment not present
2965 #define T_STACK
                             12
                                     // stack exception
2966 #define T_GPFLT
                             13
                                     // general protection fault
2967 #define T PGFLT
                             14
                                     // page fault
2968 // #define T RES
                             15
                                     // reserved
2969 #define T_FPERR
                             16
                                     // floating point error
2970 #define T ALIGN
                             17
                                     // aligment check
2971 #define T MCHK
                             18
                                     // machine check
2972 #define T_SIMDERR
                             19
                                     // SIMD floating point error
2973
2974 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap
2975 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.
2976 #define T_SYSCALL
                             64
                                     // system call
2977 #define T_DEFAULT
                            500
                                     // catchall
2978
2979 #define T_IRQ0
                             32
                                     // IRQ 0 corresponds to int T_IRQ
2980
                              0
2981 #define IRQ_TIMER
2982 #define IRQ_KBD
                              1
2983 #define IRQ_COM1
                              4
2984 #define IRQ_IDE
                             14
2985 #define IRQ_ERROR
                             19
2986 #define IRQ_SPURIOUS
                             31
2987
2988
2989
2990
2991
2992
2993
2994
2995
2996
2997
2998
2999
```

Sheet 29 Sheet 29

```
3000 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
3001
3002 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
3003 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
3004 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
3005 # the interrupt number.
3006
3007 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
3008 print "# handlers\n";
3009 print ".globl alltraps\n";
3010 for(my i = 0; i < 256; i++)
        print ".globl vector$i\n";
3011
3012
        print "vector$i:\n";
3013
        if(!(\$i == 8 \mid | (\$i >= 10 \&\& \$i <= 14) \mid | \$i == 17)){}
3014
            print " push1 \$0\n";
3015
        }
3016
        print " pushl \$$i\n";
3017
        print " jmp alltraps\n";
3018 }
3019
3020 print "\n# vector table\n";
3021 print ".data\n";
3022 print ".globl vectors\n";
3023 print "vectors:\n";
3024 \text{ for(my $i = 0; $i < 256; $i++)}
3025
        print " .long vector$i\n";
3026 }
3027
3028 # sample output:
3029 # # handlers
3030 # .globl alltraps
3031 #
        .globl vector0
3032 # vector0:
3033 #
          push1 $0
3034 #
          push1 $0
3035 #
          jmp alltraps
3036 # ...
3037 #
3038 # # vector table
3039 #
        .data
3040 #
        .globl vectors
3041 # vectors:
3042 #
          .long vector0
3043 #
          .long vector1
3044 #
          .long vector2
3045 # ...
3046
3047
3048
3049
```

```
3050 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
3051 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
3052 #define SEG_KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
3053
3054 # vectors.S sends all traps here.
3055 .globl alltraps
3056 alltraps:
3057 # Build trap frame.
3058 push1 %ds
3059
     pushl %es
3060 push1 %fs
3061 push1 %gs
3062
     pushal
3063
3064 # Set up data and per-cpu segments.
3065
      movw $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
3066 movw %ax, %ds
3067 movw %ax. %es
3068 movw $(SEG_KCPU<<3), %ax
3069
     movw %ax, %fs
3070 movw %ax. %gs
3071
3072 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
3073 pushl %esp
3074 call trap
3075
     addl $4, %esp
3076
3077 # Return falls through to trapret...
3078 .globl trapret
3079 trapret:
3080 popa1
3081 popl %gs
     popl %fs
3082
3083
      popl %es
3084
      popl %ds
3085
     addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
3086
      iret
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
```

```
3100 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3150 void
3101 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                   3151 trap(struct trapframe *tf)
3102 #include "param.h"
                                                                                   3152 {
3103 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                   3153 if(tf->trapno == T_SYSCALL){
3104 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                   3154
                                                                                           if(proc->killed)
3105 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                   3155
                                                                                              exit();
3106 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                   3156
                                                                                           proc->tf = tf;
3107 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                   3157
                                                                                           syscall();
3108
                                                                                   3158
                                                                                           if(proc->killed)
3109 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
                                                                                   3159
                                                                                              exit();
3110 struct gatedesc idt[256];
                                                                                   3160
                                                                                           return;
3111 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
                                                                                   3161 }
3112 struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                   3162
3113 uint ticks;
                                                                                   3163
                                                                                         switch(tf->trapno){
3114
                                                                                   3164
                                                                                          case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER:
3115 void
                                                                                   3165
                                                                                           if(cpu->id == 0){
3116 tvinit(void)
                                                                                   3166
                                                                                              acquire(&tickslock);
3117 {
                                                                                   3167
                                                                                              ticks++:
3118 int i;
                                                                                   3168
                                                                                              wakeup(&ticks);
3119
                                                                                   3169
                                                                                              release(&tickslock);
3120 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++)
                                                                                   3170
3121
        SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
                                                                                   3171
                                                                                           lapiceoi();
3122 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 1, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);</pre>
                                                                                   3172
                                                                                           break;
3123
                                                                                   3173
                                                                                          case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE:
3124 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
                                                                                   3174
                                                                                           ideintr():
3125 }
                                                                                   3175
                                                                                           lapiceoi();
3126
                                                                                   3176
                                                                                           break;
3127 void
                                                                                   3177
                                                                                          case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE+1:
3128 idtinit(void)
                                                                                   3178
                                                                                           // Bochs generates spurious IDE1 interrupts.
                                                                                   3179
3129 {
                                                                                           break:
3130 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
                                                                                   3180
                                                                                          case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_KBD:
3131 }
                                                                                   3181
                                                                                           kbdintr();
3132
                                                                                   3182
                                                                                           lapiceoi();
3133
                                                                                   3183
                                                                                           break;
3134
                                                                                   3184
                                                                                          case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_COM1:
3135
                                                                                   3185
                                                                                           uartintr();
3136
                                                                                   3186
                                                                                           lapiceoi();
3137
                                                                                   3187
                                                                                           break;
3138
                                                                                   3188
                                                                                          case T_IRQ0 + 7:
3139
                                                                                   3189
                                                                                          case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS:
3140
                                                                                   3190
                                                                                           cprintf("cpu%d: spurious interrupt at %x:%x\n",
                                                                                   3191
3141
                                                                                                    cpu->id, tf->cs, tf->eip);
3142
                                                                                   3192
                                                                                           lapiceoi();
3143
                                                                                   3193
                                                                                           break;
                                                                                   3194
3144
3145
                                                                                   3195
3146
                                                                                   3196
3147
                                                                                   3197
3148
                                                                                   3198
3149
                                                                                   3199
```

Sheet 31 Sheet 31

```
3200
       default:
                                                                                  3250 // System call numbers
3201
        if(proc == 0 || (tf->cs&3) == 0){}
                                                                                  3251 #define SYS_fork
3202
           // In kernel, it must be our mistake.
                                                                                  3252 #define SYS_exit
3203
           cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x (cr2=0x%x)\n",
                                                                                  3253 #define SYS_wait
3204
                   tf->trapno, cpu->id, tf->eip, rcr2());
                                                                                  3254 #define SYS_pipe
3205
                                                                                  3255 #define SYS_write
           panic("trap");
3206
                                                                                  3256 #define SYS_read
3207
                                                                                  3257 #define SYS_close
        // In user space, assume process misbehaved.
3208
        cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d "
                                                                                  3258 #define SYS_kill
3209
                                                                                  3259 #define SYS_exec
                 "eip 0x\%x addr 0x\%x--kill proc\n",
3210
                 proc->pid, proc->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu->id, tf->eip,
                                                                                  3260 #define SYS_open
                                                                                                          10
3211
                 rcr2());
                                                                                  3261 #define SYS_mknod 11
3212
                                                                                  3262 #define SYS_unlink 12
        proc->killed = 1;
3213 }
                                                                                  3263 #define SYS_fstat 13
                                                                                  3264 #define SYS link 14
3214
3215
                                                                                  3265 #define SYS_mkdir 15
      // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
3216
      // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
                                                                                  3266 #define SYS_chdir 16
      // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
                                                                                  3267 #define SYS dup
3218 if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
                                                                                  3268 #define SYS_getpid 18
3219
        exit():
                                                                                  3269 #define SYS_sbrk 19
3220
                                                                                  3270 #define SYS sleep 20
3221
      // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
                                                                                  3271 #define SYS_uptime 21
      // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
                                                                                  3272
3223
      if(proc && proc->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == T_IRQ0+IRQ_TIMER)
                                                                                  3273
3224
                                                                                  3274
        vield():
3225
                                                                                  3275
3226
      // Check if the process has been killed since we yielded
                                                                                  3276
      if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
                                                                                  3277
3227
3228
                                                                                  3278
        exit();
3229 }
                                                                                  3279
3230
                                                                                  3280
3231
                                                                                  3281
3232
                                                                                  3282
3233
                                                                                  3283
3234
                                                                                  3284
3235
                                                                                  3285
3236
                                                                                  3286
3237
                                                                                  3287
3238
                                                                                  3288
3239
                                                                                  3289
3240
                                                                                  3290
3241
                                                                                  3291
3242
                                                                                  3292
3243
                                                                                  3293
3244
                                                                                  3294
                                                                                  3295
3245
3246
                                                                                  3296
3247
                                                                                  3297
3248
                                                                                  3298
3249
                                                                                  3299
```

Sheet 32 Sheet 32

```
3300 #include "types.h"
                                                                                   3350 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
3301 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                   3351 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
3302 #include "param.h"
                                                                                   3352 // lies within the process address space.
3303 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                   3353 int
3304 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                   3354 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
3305 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                   3355 {
3306 #include "syscall.h"
                                                                                   3356 int i;
3307
                                                                                   3357
3308 // User code makes a system call with INT T_SYSCALL.
                                                                                   3358
                                                                                        if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
3309 // System call number in %eax.
                                                                                   3359
                                                                                            return -1:
3310 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
                                                                                   3360
                                                                                         if((uint)i >= proc->sz || (uint)i+size >= proc->sz)
3311 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
                                                                                   3361
                                                                                            return -1:
3312 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
                                                                                   3362
                                                                                          *pp = (char*)i;
3313
                                                                                   3363
                                                                                          return 0;
3314 // Fetch the int at addr from process p.
                                                                                   3364 }
3315 int
                                                                                   3365
3316 fetchint(struct proc *p, uint addr, int *ip)
                                                                                   3366 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
3317 {
                                                                                   3367 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
3318 if(addr \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz || addr+4 \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz)
                                                                                   3368 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
3319
        return -1;
                                                                                   3369 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
3320 *ip = *(int*)(addr):
                                                                                   3370 int
3321 return 0;
                                                                                   3371 argstr(int n. char **pp)
3322 }
                                                                                   3372 {
3323
                                                                                   3373 int addr;
                                                                                         if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
3324 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from process p.
                                                                                   3374
3325 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
                                                                                   3375
                                                                                            return -1;
3326 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
                                                                                   3376
                                                                                         return fetchstr(proc, addr, pp);
3327 int
                                                                                   3377 }
3328 fetchstr(struct proc *p, uint addr, char **pp)
                                                                                   3378
3329 {
                                                                                   3379 extern int sys_chdir(void);
3330 char *s, *ep;
                                                                                   3380 extern int sys_close(void);
3331
                                                                                   3381 extern int sys_dup(void);
3332 if(addr  = p->sz)
                                                                                   3382 extern int sys_exec(void);
3333
        return -1;
                                                                                   3383 extern int sys_exit(void);
3334
      *pp = (char*)addr;
                                                                                   3384 extern int sys_fork(void);
3335 ep = (char*)p->sz;
                                                                                   3385 extern int sys_fstat(void);
3336
      for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
                                                                                   3386 extern int sys_getpid(void);
3337
        if(*s == 0)
                                                                                   3387 extern int sys_kill(void);
3338
           return s - *pp;
                                                                                   3388 extern int sys_link(void);
3339 return -1;
                                                                                   3389 extern int sys_mkdir(void);
3340 }
                                                                                   3390 extern int sys_mknod(void);
3341
                                                                                   3391 extern int sys_open(void);
3342 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
                                                                                   3392 extern int sys_pipe(void);
3343 int
                                                                                   3393 extern int sys_read(void);
3344 argint(int n, int *ip)
                                                                                   3394 extern int svs sbrk(void):
3345 {
                                                                                   3395 extern int sys_sleep(void);
                                                                                   3396 extern int sys_unlink(void);
3346 return fetchint(proc, proc->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
3347 }
                                                                                   3397 extern int sys_wait(void);
3348
                                                                                   3398 extern int sys_write(void);
3349
                                                                                   3399 extern int sys_uptime(void);
```

```
3450 #include "types.h"
3400 static int (*syscalls[])(void) = {
3401 [SYS_chdir] sys_chdir,
                                                                                  3451 #include "x86.h"
3402 [SYS_close]
                  sys_close,
                                                                                  3452 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3453 #include "param.h"
3403 [SYS_dup]
                   sys_dup,
3404 [SYS_exec]
                   sys_exec,
                                                                                  3454 #include "mmu.h"
3405 [SYS_exit]
                                                                                  3455 #include "proc.h"
                   sys_exit,
3406 [SYS_fork]
                                                                                  3456
                   sys_fork,
                                                                                  3457 int
3407 [SYS_fstat]
                  sys_fstat,
3408 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
                                                                                  3458 sys_fork(void)
3409 [SYS_kill]
                                                                                  3459 {
                   sys_kill,
3410 [SYS_link]
                   sys_link,
                                                                                  3460 return fork();
3411 [SYS_mkdir]
                  sys_mkdir,
                                                                                  3461 }
3412 [SYS_mknod]
                                                                                  3462
                  sys_mknod,
3413 [SYS_open]
                   sys_open,
                                                                                  3463 int
3414 [SYS_pipe]
                                                                                  3464 sys_exit(void)
                   sys_pipe,
3415 [SYS_read]
                                                                                  3465 {
                   sys_read,
3416 [SYS_sbrk]
                   sys_sbrk,
                                                                                  3466 exit();
3417 [SYS_sleep]
                  sys_sleep,
                                                                                  3467 return 0; // not reached
3418 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
                                                                                  3468 }
3419 [SYS_wait]
                   sys_wait,
                                                                                  3469
3420 [SYS_write]
                  sys_write,
                                                                                  3470 int
3421 [SYS_uptime] sys_uptime,
                                                                                  3471 sys_wait(void)
3422 };
                                                                                  3472 {
3423
                                                                                  3473 return wait();
3424 void
                                                                                  3474 }
3425 syscall(void)
                                                                                  3475
3426 {
                                                                                  3476 int
3427 int num;
                                                                                  3477 sys_kill(void)
3428
                                                                                  3478 {
3429
      num = proc->tf->eax;
                                                                                  3479 int pid;
3430
      if(num >= 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num])</pre>
                                                                                  3480
3431
        proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
                                                                                  3481 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
3432
                                                                                  3482
                                                                                           return -1;
      else {
3433
        cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
                                                                                  3483 return kill(pid);
3434
                proc->pid, proc->name, num);
                                                                                  3484 }
3435
                                                                                  3485
        proc->tf->eax = -1;
3436 }
                                                                                  3486 int
3437 }
                                                                                  3487 sys_getpid(void)
3438
                                                                                  3488 {
3439
                                                                                  3489 return proc->pid;
3440
                                                                                  3490 }
                                                                                  3491
3441
3442
                                                                                  3492
3443
                                                                                  3493
                                                                                  3494
3444
3445
                                                                                  3495
3446
                                                                                  3496
                                                                                  3497
3447
3448
                                                                                  3498
                                                                                  3499
3449
```

3600		O_RDONLY	0x000
3601	#define	O_WRONLY	0x001
3602	#define		0x002
3603	#define	O_CREATE	0x200
3604			
3605			
3606			
3607			
3608			
3609			
3610			
3611			
3612			
3613			
3614			
3615			
3616			
3617			
3618			
3619			
3620			
3621			
3622			
3623			
3624			
3625			
3626			
3627			
3628			
3629			
3630			
3631			
3632			
3633			
3634			
3635			
3636			
3637			
3638			
3639			
3640			
3641			
3642			
3643			
3644			
3645			
3646			
3647			
3648			
3649			

```
3650 #define T_DIR 1 // Directory
3651 #define T_FILE 2 // File
3652 #define T_DEV 3 // Special device
3653
3654 struct stat {
3655 short type; // Type of file
3656 int dev;
                  // Device number
3657 uint ino; // Inode number on device
3658 short nlink; // Number of links to file
3659 uint size; // Size of file in bytes
3660 };
3661
3662
3663
3664
3665
3666
3667
3668
3669
3670
3671
3672
3673
3674
3675
3676
3677
3678
3679
3680
3681
3682
3683
3684
3685
3686
3687
3688
3689
3690
3691
3692
3693
3694
3695
3696
3697
3698
3699
```

Sheet 37 Sheet 37

```
3800 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
                                                                                  3850 void
3801
                                                                                  3851 ideinit(void)
3802 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  3852 {
3803 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  3853 int i;
3804 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  3854
3805 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  3855 initlock(&idelock, "ide");
3806 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  3856
                                                                                        picenable(IRQ_IDE);
3807 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  3857
                                                                                        ioapicenable(IRQ_IDE, ncpu - 1);
3808 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  3858
                                                                                        idewait(0);
3809 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  3859
3810 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                  3860
                                                                                        // Check if disk 1 is present
3811
                                                                                       outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1 << 4));
3812 #define IDE_BSY
                                                                                  3862
                                                                                        for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
                          0x80
3813 #define IDE_DRDY
                          0x40
                                                                                  3863
                                                                                          if(inb(0x1f7) != 0){
3814 #define IDE DF
                          0x20
                                                                                  3864
                                                                                             havedisk1 = 1;
3815 #define IDE_ERR
                                                                                  3865
                                                                                             break;
                          0x01
3816
                                                                                  3866
                                                                                          }
3817 #define IDE CMD READ 0x20
                                                                                  3867
                                                                                       }
3818 #define IDE_CMD_WRITE 0x30
                                                                                  3868
3819
                                                                                  3869
                                                                                       // Switch back to disk 0.
3820 // idequeue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
                                                                                  3870
                                                                                       outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0 << 4));
3821 // idequeue->gnext points to the next buf to be processed.
                                                                                  3871 }
3822 // You must hold idelock while manipulating queue.
                                                                                  3872
                                                                                  3873 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold idelock.
3824 static struct spinlock idelock;
                                                                                  3874 static void
3825 static struct buf *idequeue;
                                                                                  3875 idestart(struct buf *b)
3826
                                                                                  3876 {
                                                                                  3877 	 if(b == 0)
3827 static int havedisk1;
3828 static void idestart(struct buf*);
                                                                                  3878
                                                                                          panic("idestart");
3829
                                                                                  3879
3830 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
                                                                                  3880
                                                                                       idewait(0);
3831 static int
                                                                                  3881
                                                                                        outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
                                                                                        outb(0x1f2, 1); // number of sectors
3832 idewait(int checkerr)
                                                                                  3882
3833 {
                                                                                  3883
                                                                                        outb(0x1f3, b->sector & 0xff);
3834 int r;
                                                                                  3884
                                                                                        outb(0x1f4, (b->sector >> 8) & 0xff);
3835
                                                                                  3885
                                                                                        outb(0x1f5, (b->sector >> 16) & 0xff);
3836
      while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & (IDE_BSY|IDE_DRDY)) != IDE_DRDY)
                                                                                  3886
                                                                                        outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((b->sector>>24)&0x0f));
3837
                                                                                  3887
                                                                                        if(b->flags & B_DIRTY){
3838 if(checkerr && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
                                                                                  3888
                                                                                          outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_WRITE);
3839
        return -1;
                                                                                  3889
                                                                                          outs1(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3840
      return 0;
                                                                                  3890 } else {
3841 }
                                                                                  3891
                                                                                          outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_READ);
3842
                                                                                  3892 }
3843
                                                                                  3893 }
3844
                                                                                  3894
3845
                                                                                  3895
3846
                                                                                  3896
3847
                                                                                  3897
3848
                                                                                  3898
3849
                                                                                  3899
```

3950 // Svnc buf with disk.

```
3951 // If B_DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B_DIRTY, set B_VALID.
3952 // Else if B_VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B_VALID.
3953 void
3954 iderw(struct buf *b)
3955 {
3956 struct buf **pp;
3957
3958
     if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
3959
        panic("iderw: buf not busy");
3960
      if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
3961
        panic("iderw: nothing to do");
3962
      if(b->dev != 0 && !havedisk1)
3963
        panic("iderw: ide disk 1 not present");
3964
3965
      acquire(&idelock);
3966
      // Append b to idequeue.
3967
3968
      b->anext = 0:
3969
      for(pp=&idequeue; *pp; pp=&(*pp)->qnext)
3970
3971
      *pp = b;
3972
3973
      // Start disk if necessary.
3974
      if(idequeue == b)
3975
        idestart(b);
3976
3977
      // Wait for request to finish.
3978
      // Assuming will not sleep too long: ignore proc->killed.
     while((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) != B_VALID){
3980
        sleep(b, &idelock);
3981 }
3982
3983
      release(&idelock);
3984 }
3985
3986
3987
3988
3989
3990
3991
3992
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
```

```
4000 // Buffer cache.
                                                                                         // Create linked list of buffers
                                                                                  4050
4001 //
                                                                                  4051
                                                                                         bcache.head.prev = &bcache.head;
4002 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
                                                                                  4052
                                                                                         bcache.head.next = &bcache.head;
                                                                                         for(b = bcache.buf; b < bcache.buf+NBUF; b++){</pre>
4003 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
                                                                                  4053
4004 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
                                                                                  4054
                                                                                           b->next = bcache.head.next;
4005 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
                                                                                           b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                  4055
4006 //
                                                                                  4056
                                                                                           b->dev = -1;
4007 // Interface:
                                                                                  4057
                                                                                           bcache.head.next->prev = b;
4008 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
                                                                                  4058
                                                                                           bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                                  4059 }
4009 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to flush it to disk.
4010 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
                                                                                  4060 }
4011 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
                                                                                  4061
4012 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer,
                                                                                  4062 // Look through buffer cache for sector on device dev.
4013 //
            so do not keep them longer than necessary.
                                                                                  4063 // If not found, allocate fresh block.
                                                                                  4064 // In either case, return locked buffer.
4014 //
                                                                                  4065 static struct buf*
4015 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
4016 // * B_BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
                                                                                  4066 bget(uint dev, uint sector)
            and has not been passed back to brelse.
                                                                                  4067 {
4018 // * B VALID: the buffer data has been initialized
                                                                                  4068 struct buf *b:
4019 // with the associated disk block contents.
                                                                                  4069
4020 // * B DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
                                                                                  4070
                                                                                         acquire(&bcache.lock):
4021 //
           and needs to be written to disk.
                                                                                  4071
4022
                                                                                  4072 loop:
4023 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  4073
                                                                                         // Try for cached block.
4024 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                         for(b = bcache.head.next; b != &bcache.head; b = b->next){
                                                                                  4074
4025 #include "param.h"
                                                                                           if(b->dev == dev && b->sector == sector){
                                                                                  4075
4026 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                  4076
                                                                                             if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY)){
4027 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                  4077
                                                                                               b->flags |= B_BUSY;
4028
                                                                                  4078
                                                                                                release(&bcache.lock);
4029 struct {
                                                                                  4079
                                                                                                return b;
4030 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                  4080
4031 struct buf buf[NBUF];
                                                                                  4081
                                                                                              sleep(b, &bcache.lock);
4032
                                                                                  4082
                                                                                              goto loop;
4033 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
                                                                                  4083
4034 // head.next is most recently used.
                                                                                  4084 }
4035 struct buf head;
                                                                                  4085
4036 } bcache;
                                                                                  4086
                                                                                        // Allocate fresh block.
4037
                                                                                  4087
                                                                                         for(b = bcache.head.prev; b != &bcache.head; b = b->prev){
4038 void
                                                                                  4088
                                                                                           if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0){
4039 binit(void)
                                                                                  4089
                                                                                             b->dev = dev;
4040 {
                                                                                  4090
                                                                                             b->sector = sector;
4041 struct buf *b:
                                                                                  4091
                                                                                             b->flags = B_BUSY;
4042
                                                                                  4092
                                                                                              release(&bcache.lock);
4043
      initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
                                                                                  4093
                                                                                              return b;
4044
                                                                                  4094
4045
                                                                                  4095 }
4046
                                                                                  4096
                                                                                         panic("bget: no buffers");
4047
                                                                                  4097 }
4048
                                                                                  4098
4049
                                                                                  4099
```

Sheet 40 Sheet 40

```
4100 // Return a B_BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated disk sector.
                                                                                   4150 // File system implementation. Four layers:
4101 struct buf*
                                                                                   4151 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
4102 bread(uint dev, uint sector)
                                                                                   4152 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
                                                                                   4153 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
4103 {
4104 struct buf *b;
                                                                                   4154 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
4105
                                                                                   4155 //
4106 b = bget(dev, sector);
                                                                                   4156 // Disk layout is: superblock, inodes, block in-use bitmap, data blocks.
4107 if(!(b->flags & B_VALID))
                                                                                   4157 //
4108
       iderw(b);
                                                                                   4158 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
4109 return b;
                                                                                   4159 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
4110 }
                                                                                   4160 // are in sysfile.c.
4111
                                                                                   4161
                                                                                   4162 #include "types.h"
4112 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be locked.
4113 void
                                                                                   4163 #include "defs.h"
4114 bwrite(struct buf *b)
                                                                                   4164 #include "param.h"
                                                                                   4165 #include "stat.h"
4115 {
4116 if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                   4166 #include "mmu.h"
4117
        panic("bwrite"):
                                                                                   4167 #include "proc.h"
4118 b->flags |= B_DIRTY;
                                                                                   4168 #include "spinlock.h"
4119 iderw(b);
                                                                                   4169 #include "buf.h"
4120 }
                                                                                   4170 #include "fs.h"
4121
                                                                                   4171 #include "file.h"
4122 // Release the buffer b.
                                                                                   4172
4123 void
                                                                                   4173 #define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
4124 brelse(struct buf *b)
                                                                                   4174 static void itrunc(struct inode*):
4125 {
                                                                                   4175
4126 if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                   4176 // Read the super block.
4127
         panic("brelse");
                                                                                   4177 static void
4128
                                                                                   4178 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
4129
       acquire(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                   4179 {
4130
                                                                                   4180 struct buf *bp;
4131 b \rightarrow next \rightarrow prev = b \rightarrow prev;
                                                                                   4181
4132 b \rightarrow prev \rightarrow next = b \rightarrow next;
                                                                                   4182 bp = bread(dev, 1);
4133 b->next = bcache.head.next;
                                                                                   4183 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
4134 b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                   4184 brelse(bp);
                                                                                   4185 }
4135 bcache.head.next->prev = b;
4136
      bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                                   4186
4137
                                                                                   4187 // Zero a block.
4138 b->flags &= ~B_BUSY;
                                                                                   4188 static void
4139
      wakeup(b);
                                                                                   4189 bzero(int dev, int bno)
4140
                                                                                   4190 {
4141
      release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                   4191 struct buf *bp;
4142 }
                                                                                   4192
4143
                                                                                   4193 bp = bread(dev, bno);
4144
                                                                                   4194 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
4145
                                                                                   4195 bwrite(bp);
4146
                                                                                   4196 brelse(bp);
4147
                                                                                   4197 }
4148
                                                                                   4198
4149
                                                                                   4199
```

Sheet 41 Sheet 41

```
4200 // Blocks.
4201
4202 // Allocate a disk block.
4203 static uint
4204 balloc(uint dev)
4205 {
4206 int b, bi, m;
4207
      struct buf *bp;
4208
      struct superblock sb;
4209
4210 bp = 0;
4211
      readsb(dev. &sb):
4212
      for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB){
4213
        bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
4214
        for(bi = 0: bi < BPB: bi++){
4215
          m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
4216
          if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
4217
            bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use on disk.
4218
            bwrite(bp):
4219
            brelse(bp);
4220
            return b + bi:
4221
4222
        }
4223
        brelse(bp);
4224 }
4225
      panic("balloc: out of blocks");
4226 }
4227
4228 // Free a disk block.
4229 static void
4230 bfree(int dev, uint b)
4231 {
4232 struct buf *bp;
4233 struct superblock sb;
4234 int bi, m;
4235
4236
      bzero(dev, b);
4237
4238
      readsb(dev, &sb);
4239
      bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
4240 bi = b % BPB:
4241 m = 1 \ll (bi \% 8);
4242 if((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0)
4243
        panic("freeing free block");
4244 bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m; // Mark block free on disk.
4245 bwrite(bp);
4246 brelse(bp);
4247 }
4248
4249
```

```
4250 // Inodes.
4251 //
4252 // An inode is a single, unnamed file in the file system.
4253 // The inode disk structure holds metadata (the type, device numbers,
4254 // and data size) along with a list of blocks where the associated
4255 // data can be found.
4256 //
4257 // The inodes are laid out sequentially on disk immediately after
4258 // the superblock. The kernel keeps a cache of the in-use
4259 // on-disk structures to provide a place for synchronizing access
4260 // to inodes shared between multiple processes.
4262 // ip->ref counts the number of pointer references to this cached
4263 // inode; references are typically kept in struct file and in proc->cwd.
4264 // When ip->ref falls to zero, the inode is no longer cached.
4265 // It is an error to use an inode without holding a reference to it.
4267 // Processes are only allowed to read and write inode
4268 // metadata and contents when holding the inode's lock.
4269 // represented by the I_BUSY flag in the in-memory copy.
4270 // Because inode locks are held during disk accesses.
4271 // they are implemented using a flag rather than with
4272 // spin locks. Callers are responsible for locking
4273 // inodes before passing them to routines in this file; leaving
4274 // this responsibility with the caller makes it possible for them
4275 // to create arbitrarily-sized atomic operations.
4277 // To give maximum control over locking to the callers,
4278 // the routines in this file that return inode pointers
4279 // return pointers to *unlocked* inodes. It is the callers'
4280 // responsibility to lock them before using them. A non-zero
4281 // ip->ref keeps these unlocked inodes in the cache.
4282
4283 struct {
4284 struct spinlock lock;
4285 struct inode inode[NINODE];
4286 } icache;
4287
4288 void
4289 iinit(void)
4290 {
4291 initlock(&icache.lock, "icache");
4292 }
4293
4294 static struct inode* iget(uint dev, uint inum);
4295
4296
4297
4298
4299
```

```
4300 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
                                                                                 4350 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
4301 struct inode*
                                                                                 4351 // and return the in-memory copy.
4302 ialloc(uint dev, short type)
                                                                                 4352 static struct inode*
4303 {
                                                                                 4353 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
4304 int inum;
                                                                                 4354 {
4305 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                 4355 struct inode *ip, *empty;
4306
      struct dinode *dip;
                                                                                 4356
4307
      struct superblock sb;
                                                                                 4357
                                                                                       acquire(&icache.lock);
4308
                                                                                 4358
4309
      readsb(dev, &sb);
                                                                                 4359
                                                                                       // Try for cached inode.
4310
      for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){ // loop over inode blocks</pre>
                                                                                 4360
                                                                                        empty = 0;
4311
        bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum));
                                                                                 4361
                                                                                        for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){</pre>
4312
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
                                                                                          if(ip->ref > 0 \&\& ip->dev == dev \&\& ip->inum == inum){}
                                                                                 4362
4313
        if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
                                                                                 4363
                                                                                            ip->ref++;
4314
          memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
                                                                                 4364
                                                                                            release(&icache.lock):
4315
                                                                                 4365
          dip->type = type;
                                                                                            return ip;
4316
          bwrite(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
                                                                                 4366
4317
          brelse(bp):
                                                                                 4367
                                                                                          if(emptv == 0 \&\& ip->ref == 0)
                                                                                                                         // Remember empty slot.
4318
                                                                                 4368
          return iget(dev, inum);
                                                                                            empty = ip;
4319
                                                                                 4369
                                                                                      }
4320
        brelse(bp):
                                                                                 4370
4321 }
                                                                                 4371
                                                                                       // Allocate fresh inode.
4322 panic("ialloc: no inodes");
                                                                                 4372
                                                                                       if(empty == 0)
4323 }
                                                                                 4373
                                                                                          panic("iget: no inodes");
                                                                                 4374
4324
                                                                                 4375 ip = empty;
4325 // Copy inode, which has changed, from memory to disk.
4326 void
                                                                                 4376 ip->dev = dev;
4327 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                 4377 ip->inum = inum;
4328 {
                                                                                 4378 ip - ref = 1;
4329 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                 4379 ip->flags = 0;
4330 struct dinode *dip;
                                                                                 4380
                                                                                       release(&icache.lock);
4331
                                                                                 4381
4332 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
                                                                                 4382 return ip;
4333 dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
                                                                                 4383 }
4334 dip->type = ip->type;
                                                                                 4384
4335 dip->major = ip->major;
                                                                                 4385 // Increment reference count for ip.
4336 dip->minor = ip->minor;
                                                                                 4386 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
4337
      dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
                                                                                 4387 struct inode*
4338 dip->size = ip->size;
                                                                                 4388 idup(struct inode *ip)
4339 memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
                                                                                 4389 {
4340 bwrite(bp);
                                                                                 4390 acquire(&icache.lock);
4341 brelse(bp);
                                                                                 4391 ip->ref++:
4342 }
                                                                                 4392 release(&icache.lock);
4343
                                                                                 4393
                                                                                        return ip;
4344
                                                                                 4394 }
4345
                                                                                 4395
4346
                                                                                 4396
4347
                                                                                 4397
4348
                                                                                 4398
4349
                                                                                 4399
```

Sheet 43 Sheet 43

```
4400 // Lock the given inode.
4401 void
4402 ilock(struct inode *ip)
4403 {
4404 struct buf *bp;
4405
       struct dinode *dip;
4406
4407
      if(ip == 0 \mid \mid ip \rightarrow ref < 1)
4408
        panic("ilock");
4409
4410
       acquire(&icache.lock);
4411
       while(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
4412
        sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
4413
       ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
4414
       release(&icache.lock);
4415
4416
       if(!(ip->flags & I_VALID)){
4417
         bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
4418
         dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
4419
         ip->type = dip->type;
4420
         ip->maior = dip->maior:
4421
         ip->minor = dip->minor;
4422
         ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
4423
         ip->size = dip->size;
4424
         memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4425
         brelse(bp);
4426
         ip->flags |= I_VALID;
4427
         if(ip->type == 0)
4428
           panic("ilock: no type");
4429 }
4430 }
4431
4432 // Unlock the given inode.
4433 void
4434 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
4435 {
4436 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
4437
         panic("iunlock");
4438
4439
       acquire(&icache.lock);
4440
      ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
4441
      wakeup(ip);
4442
       release(&icache.lock);
4443 }
4444
4445
4446
4447
4448
4449
```

```
4451 void
4452 iput(struct inode *ip)
4453 {
4454
       acquire(&icache.lock);
       if(ip\rightarrow ref == 1 \& (ip\rightarrow flags \& I\_VALID) \& ip\rightarrow nlink == 0)
4456
         // inode is no longer used: truncate and free inode.
4457
         if(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
4458
           panic("iput busy");
4459
         ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
4460
         release(&icache.lock);
4461
         itrunc(ip);
4462
         ip->type = 0;
4463
         iupdate(ip);
4464
         acquire(&icache.lock);
4465
         ip \rightarrow flags = 0;
4466
         wakeup(ip);
4467 }
4468
       ip->ref--:
4469
       release(&icache.lock);
4470 }
4471
4472 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
4473 void
4474 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
4475 {
4476 iunlock(ip);
4477
       iput(ip);
4478 }
4479
4480
4481
4482
4483
4484
4485
4486
4487
4488
4489
4490
4491
4492
4493
4494
4495
4496
4497
4498
4499
```

4450 // Caller holds reference to unlocked ip. Drop reference.

```
4500 // Inode contents
4501 //
4502 // The contents (data) associated with each inode is stored
4503 // in a sequence of blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT blocks
4504 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
4505 // listed in the block ip->addrs[NDIRECT].
4506
4507 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
4508 // If there is no such block, bmap allocates one.
4509 static uint
4510 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn)
4511 {
4512 uint addr, *a;
4513
      struct buf *bp;
4514
4515 if(bn < NDIRECT){
4516
        if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0)
4517
          ip->addrs[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
4518
        return addr:
4519 }
4520 bn -= NDIRECT:
4521
4522 if(bn < NINDIRECT){
4523
        // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
4524
        if((addr = ip->addrs[NDIRECT]) == 0)
4525
          ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
4526
        bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
4527
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
4528
        if((addr = a[bn]) == 0){
4529
          a[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
4530
          bwrite(bp);
4531
4532
        brelse(bp);
4533
        return addr;
4534 }
4535
4536
      panic("bmap: out of range");
4537 }
4538
4539
4540
4541
4542
4543
4544
4545
4546
4547
4548
4549
```

```
4550 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
4551 // Only called after the last dirent referring
4552 // to this inode has been erased on disk.
4553 static void
4554 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
4555 {
4556 int i, j;
4557
      struct buf *bp;
4558
      uint *a;
4559
4560
      for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
4561
        if(ip->addrs[i]){
4562
          bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
4563
          ip->addrs[i] = 0;
4564
4565 }
4566
4567
      if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
4568
        bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4569
        a = (uint*)bp->data;
4570
        for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; j++){
4571
          if(a[i])
4572
            bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
4573
4574
        brelse(bp):
4575
        bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4576
        ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
4577
      }
4578
4579
     ip->size = 0;
4580
     iupdate(ip);
4581 }
4582
4583 // Copy stat information from inode.
4584 void
4585 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
4586 {
4587 st->dev = ip->dev;
4588 st->ino = ip->inum;
4589 st->type = ip->type;
4590 st->nlink = ip->nlink;
4591 st->size = ip->size;
4592 }
4593
4594
4595
4596
4597
4598
4599
```

```
4600 // Read data from inode.
                                                                                  4650 // Write data to inode.
4601 int
                                                                                   4651 int
4602 readi(struct inode *ip, char *dst, uint off, uint n)
                                                                                   4652 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
4603 {
                                                                                   4653 {
4604 uint tot, m;
                                                                                   4654 uint tot, m;
4605
       struct buf *bp;
                                                                                   4655
                                                                                         struct buf *bp;
4606
                                                                                   4656
4607
      if(ip->type == T_DEV){
                                                                                   4657
                                                                                        if(ip->type == T_DEV){
4608
        if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].read)
                                                                                   4658
                                                                                           if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].write)
4609
                                                                                   4659
                                                                                              return -1;
4610
        return devsw[ip->major].read(ip, dst, n);
                                                                                   4660
                                                                                           return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n);
4611
       }
                                                                                   4661
4612
                                                                                   4662
4613
      if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)
                                                                                   4663
                                                                                         if(off > ip->size || off + n < off)</pre>
4614
        return -1:
                                                                                   4664
                                                                                           return -1:
4615
       if(off + n > ip->size)
                                                                                   4665
                                                                                         if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
4616
        n = ip->size - off;
                                                                                   4666
                                                                                           n = MAXFILE*BSIZE - off;
4617
                                                                                   4667
4618
       for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){</pre>
                                                                                   4668
                                                                                         for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){</pre>
4619
        bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
                                                                                   4669
                                                                                           bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
4620
        m = min(n - tot. BSIZE - off%BSIZE):
                                                                                   4670
                                                                                           m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
4621
        memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);
                                                                                   4671
                                                                                           memmove(bp->data + off%BSIZE, src, m);
4622
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                   4672
                                                                                           bwrite(bp);
4623 }
                                                                                   4673
                                                                                           brelse(bp);
4624
      return n;
                                                                                   4674
                                                                                        }
4625 }
                                                                                   4675
4626
                                                                                   4676
                                                                                        if(n > 0 \& off > ip->size){
4627
                                                                                           ip->size = off;
                                                                                   4677
                                                                                           iupdate(ip);
4628
                                                                                   4678
4629
                                                                                   4679 }
4630
                                                                                   4680
                                                                                         return n;
4631
                                                                                   4681 }
4632
                                                                                   4682
4633
                                                                                   4683
4634
                                                                                   4684
4635
                                                                                   4685
4636
                                                                                   4686
4637
                                                                                   4687
4638
                                                                                   4688
4639
                                                                                   4689
4640
                                                                                   4690
4641
                                                                                   4691
4642
                                                                                   4692
4643
                                                                                   4693
4644
                                                                                   4694
4645
                                                                                   4695
4646
                                                                                   4696
4647
                                                                                   4697
4648
                                                                                   4698
4649
                                                                                   4699
```

```
4700 // Directories
4701
4702 int
4703 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
4704 {
4705 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
4706 }
4707
4708 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
4709 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
4710 // Caller must have already locked dp.
4711 struct inode*
4712 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
4713 {
4714 uint off, inum;
4715 struct buf *bp;
4716
      struct dirent *de;
4717
4718 if(dp->type != T_DIR)
4719
        panic("dirlookup not DIR");
4720
4721
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += BSIZE){
4722
        bp = bread(dp->dev, bmap(dp, off / BSIZE));
4723
        for(de = (struct dirent*)bp->data;
4724
            de < (struct dirent*)(bp->data + BSIZE);
4725
            de++){
          if(de->inum == 0)
4726
4727
            continue;
4728
          if(namecmp(name, de->name) == 0){
4729
            // entry matches path element
4730
            if(poff)
4731
               *poff = off + (uchar*)de - bp->data;
4732
            inum = de->inum;
4733
            brelse(bp);
4734
             return iget(dp->dev, inum);
4735
          }
4736
        }
4737
        brelse(bp);
4738 }
4739 return 0;
4740 }
4741
4742
4743
4744
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
```

```
4750 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
4751 int
4752 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint inum)
4753 {
4754 int off;
4755 struct dirent de:
4756
     struct inode *ip;
4757
4758 // Check that name is not present.
4759
      if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
4760
        iput(ip);
4761
        return -1:
4762 }
4763
4764 // Look for an empty dirent.
4765
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
4766
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4767
           panic("dirlink read"):
4768
        if(de.inum == 0)
4769
          break;
4770 }
4771
4772
      strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
4773
      de.inum = inum;
      if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4774
4775
        panic("dirlink");
4776
4777 return 0;
4778 }
4779
4780
4781
4782
4783
4784
4785
4786
4787
4788
4789
4790
4791
4792
4793
4794
4795
4796
4797
4798
4799
```

```
4800 // Paths
                                                                                  4850 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
4801
                                                                                  4851 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
4802 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
                                                                                  4852 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
4803 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
                                                                                  4853 static struct inode*
4804 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
                                                                                  4854 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
4805 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
                                                                                  4855 {
4806 // If no name to remove, return 0.
                                                                                  4856
                                                                                        struct inode *ip, *next;
4807 //
                                                                                  4857
4808 // Examples:
                                                                                  4858
                                                                                         if(*path == '/')
4809 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  4859
                                                                                           ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
4810 //
         skipelem("///a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  4860
                                                                                         else
4811 // skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  4861
                                                                                           ip = idup(proc->cwd);
4812 // \text{ skipelem("", name)} = \text{skipelem("///", name)} = 0
                                                                                  4862
4813 //
                                                                                  4863
                                                                                         while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
4814 static char*
                                                                                  4864
                                                                                           ilock(ip):
4815 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                  4865
                                                                                           if(ip->type != T_DIR){
4816 {
                                                                                  4866
                                                                                             iunlockput(ip);
4817
      char *s:
                                                                                  4867
                                                                                             return 0:
4818
      int len;
                                                                                  4868
                                                                                           if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
4819
                                                                                  4869
4820
      while(*path == '/')
                                                                                  4870
                                                                                             // Stop one level early.
4821
        path++:
                                                                                  4871
                                                                                             iunlock(ip);
4822 if(*path == 0)
                                                                                  4872
                                                                                             return ip;
4823
        return 0;
                                                                                  4873
4824 	 s = path:
                                                                                  4874
                                                                                           if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
4825
      while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
                                                                                  4875
                                                                                             iunlockput(ip);
4826
        path++;
                                                                                  4876
                                                                                             return 0;
4827
      len = path - s;
                                                                                  4877
4828
      if(len >= DIRSIZ)
                                                                                  4878
                                                                                           iunlockput(ip);
4829
        memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                  4879
                                                                                           ip = next;
4830
                                                                                  4880 }
      else {
4831
        memmove(name, s, len);
                                                                                  4881
                                                                                        if(nameiparent){
4832
        name[len] = 0;
                                                                                  4882
                                                                                           iput(ip);
4833 }
                                                                                  4883
                                                                                           return 0;
4834 while(*path == '/')
                                                                                  4884 }
                                                                                  4885 return ip;
4835
        path++;
4836
      return path;
                                                                                  4886 }
4837 }
                                                                                  4887
4838
                                                                                  4888 struct inode*
4839
                                                                                  4889 namei(char *path)
4840
                                                                                  4890 {
                                                                                  4891 char name[DIRSIZ];
4841
4842
                                                                                  4892
                                                                                         return namex(path, 0, name);
4843
                                                                                  4893 }
4844
                                                                                  4894
4845
                                                                                  4895 struct inode*
4846
                                                                                  4896 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
4847
                                                                                  4897 {
4848
                                                                                  4898 return namex(path, 1, name);
4849
                                                                                  4899 }
```

```
4900 #include "types.h"
4901 #include "defs.h"
4902 #include "param.h"
4903 #include "fs.h"
4904 #include "file.h"
4905 #include "spinlock.h"
4906
4907 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
4908 struct {
4909 struct spinlock lock;
4910 struct file file[NFILE];
4911 } ftable;
4912
4913 void
4914 fileinit(void)
4915 {
4916 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
4917 }
4918
4919 // Allocate a file structure.
4920 struct file*
4921 filealloc(void)
4922 {
4923 struct file *f;
4924
4925 acquire(&ftable.lock);
      for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){</pre>
4926
4927
        if(f->ref == 0){
          f->ref = 1;
4928
4929
          release(&ftable.lock);
4930
          return f;
4931
      }
4932 }
4933 release(&ftable.lock);
4934 return 0;
4935 }
4936
4937 // Increment ref count for file f.
4938 struct file*
4939 filedup(struct file *f)
4940 {
4941 acquire(&ftable.lock);
4942 if(f->ref < 1)
4943
       panic("filedup");
4944 f->ref++:
4945 release(&ftable.lock);
4946 return f;
4947 }
4948
4949
```

```
4950 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count. close when reaches 0.)
4951 void
4952 fileclose(struct file *f)
4953 {
4954 struct file ff;
4955
4956 acquire(&ftable.lock);
4957 if(f->ref < 1)
4958
        panic("fileclose");
4959 if(--f->ref > 0){
4960
        release(&ftable.lock);
4961
        return:
4962 }
4963 ff = *f;
4964 f \rightarrow ref = 0:
4965 f \rightarrow type = FD_NONE;
4966 release(&ftable.lock);
4967
4968 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
4969
        pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
4970 else if(ff.tvpe == FD INODE)
4971
        iput(ff.ip);
4972 }
4973
4974 // Get metadata about file f.
4975 int
4976 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
4977 {
4978 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
4979
        ilock(f->ip);
4980
        stati(f->ip, st);
4981
        iunlock(f->ip);
4982
        return 0;
4983 }
4984 return -1;
4985 }
4986
4987
4988
4989
4990
4991
4992
4993
4994
4995
4996
4997
4998
4999
```

```
5000 // Read from file f. Addr is kernel address.
5001 int
5002 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5003 {
5004 int r;
5005
if(f->readable == 0)
5007
        return -1;
5008 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
        return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
5009
5010
      if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5011
        ilock(f->ip):
5012
        if((r = readi(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
5013
          f \rightarrow off += r;
5014
        iunlock(f->ip):
5015
        return r;
5016 }
5017 panic("fileread");
5018 }
5019
5020 // Write to file f. Addr is kernel address.
5021 int
5022 filewrite(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5023 {
5024 int r:
5025
5026 if(f->writable == 0)
        return -1;
5027
5028 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
5029
       return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
5030 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5031
        ilock(f->ip);
5032
        if((r = writei(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
5033
          f \rightarrow off += r;
5034
        iunlock(f->ip);
5035
        return r;
5036 }
5037
      panic("filewrite");
5038 }
5039
5040
5041
5042
5043
5044
5045
5046
5047
5048
5049
```

```
5050 #include "types.h"
5051 #include "defs.h"
5052 #include "param.h"
5053 #include "stat.h"
5054 #include "mmu.h"
5055 #include "proc.h"
5056 #include "fs.h"
5057 #include "file.h"
5058 #include "fcntl.h"
5059
5060 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
5061 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
5062 static int
5063 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
5064 {
5065 int fd;
5066 struct file *f;
5067
5068 if(argint(n, &fd) < 0)
        return -1;
5069
5070 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=proc->ofile[fd]) == 0)
5071
        return -1:
5072 if(pfd)
5073
        *pfd = fd;
5074 if(pf)
5075
        *pf = f;
5076 return 0;
5077 }
5078
5079 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
5080 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
5081 static int
5082 fdalloc(struct file *f)
5083 {
5084 int fd;
5085
5086 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
5087
        if(proc->ofile[fd] == 0){
5088
          proc->ofile[fd] = f;
5089
          return fd;
5090
        }
5091 }
5092 return -1;
5093 }
5094
5095
5096
5097
5098
5099
```

```
5100 int
                                                                               5150 int
5101 sys_dup(void)
                                                                               5151 sys_fstat(void)
5102 {
                                                                               5152 {
5103 struct file *f;
                                                                               5153 struct file *f;
5104 int fd;
                                                                               5154 struct stat *st;
5105
                                                                               5155
5106 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
                                                                               5156 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 || argptr(1, (void*)&st, sizeof(*st)) < 0)
5107
       return -1;
                                                                               5157
                                                                                       return -1;
if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
                                                                               5158 return filestat(f, st);
5109
      return -1;
                                                                               5159 }
5110 filedup(f);
                                                                               5160
5111 return fd;
                                                                               5161 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
5112 }
5113
                                                                               5163 sys_link(void)
5114 int
                                                                               5164 {
5115 sys_read(void)
                                                                               5165
                                                                                     char name[DIRSIZ], *new, *old;
5116 {
                                                                               5166
                                                                                     struct inode *dp, *ip;
5117 struct file *f;
                                                                               5167
5118 int n;
                                                                               5168 if(argstr(0, &old) < 0 || argstr(1, &new) < 0)
5119 char *p;
                                                                                       return -1;
                                                                               5169
5120
                                                                               5170
                                                                                    if((ip = namei(old)) == 0)
5121 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
                                                                               5171
                                                                                        return -1:
5122
        return -1;
                                                                               5172 ilock(ip);
return fileread(f, p, n);
                                                                               if(ip->type == T_DIR)
5124 }
                                                                               5174
                                                                                        iunlockput(ip);
5125
                                                                               5175
                                                                                        return -1;
5126 int
                                                                               5176 }
5127 sys_write(void)
                                                                               5177
                                                                                     ip->nlink++;
5128 {
                                                                               5178
                                                                                     iupdate(ip);
5129 struct file *f;
                                                                               5179
                                                                                     iunlock(ip);
5130 int n;
                                                                               5180
5131 char *p;
                                                                               5181 if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
5132
                                                                               5182
                                                                                        goto bad;
if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
                                                                               5183
                                                                                     ilock(dp);
5134
        return -1;
                                                                               5184
                                                                                      if(dp->dev != ip->dev || dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){</pre>
5135 return filewrite(f, p, n);
                                                                               5185
                                                                                        iunlockput(dp);
5136 }
                                                                               5186
                                                                                        goto bad;
5137
                                                                               5187 }
5138 int
                                                                               5188 iunlockput(dp);
5139 sys_close(void)
                                                                               5189
                                                                                     iput(ip);
5140 {
                                                                               5190
                                                                                      return 0;
5141 int fd;
                                                                               5191
5142 struct file *f;
                                                                               5192 bad:
5143
                                                                               5193 ilock(ip);
5144 if (argfd(0, \&fd, \&f) < 0)
                                                                               5194 ip->nlink--;
5145
                                                                               5195 iupdate(ip);
       return -1;
5146 proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
                                                                               5196 iunlockput(ip);
5147 fileclose(f);
                                                                               5197 return -1;
5148 return 0;
                                                                               5198 }
5149 }
                                                                               5199
```

```
5200 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
5201 static int
5202 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
5203 {
5204 int off;
5205 struct dirent de;
5206
5207
      for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
5208
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5209
           panic("isdirempty: readi");
5210
        if(de.inum != 0)
5211
           return 0;
5212 }
5213 return 1;
5214 }
5215
5216
5217
5218
5219
5220
5221
5222
5223
5224
5225
5226
5227
5228
5229
5230
5231
5232
5233
5234
5235
5236
5237
5238
5239
5240
5241
5242
5243
5244
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
```

```
5250 int
5251 sys_unlink(void)
5252 {
5253 struct inode *ip, *dp;
5254 struct dirent de;
5255 char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
5256
      uint off;
5257
5258
      if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0)
5259
        return -1;
5260
     if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
5261
        return -1;
5262 ilock(dp);
5263
5264
      // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
5265
      if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 \mid \mid namecmp(name, "..") == 0){
5266
        iunlockput(dp);
5267
        return -1:
5268 }
5269
5270
     if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0){
5271
        iunlockput(dp);
        return -1;
5272
5273 }
5274
      ilock(ip);
5275
5276 if(ip->nlink < 1)
5277
        panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
5278
     if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
5279
        iunlockput(ip);
5280
        iunlockput(dp);
5281
        return -1;
5282 }
5283
5284
      memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
5285 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5286
        panic("unlink: writei");
5287 if(ip->type == T_DIR){
5288
        dp->nlink--;
5289
        iupdate(dp);
5290 }
5291 iunlockput(dp);
5292
5293 ip->nlink--;
5294
      iupdate(ip);
      iunlockput(ip);
5295
5296
      return 0;
5297 }
5298
5299
```

```
5300 static struct inode*
                                                                                 5350 int
5301 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
                                                                                 5351 sys_open(void)
5302 {
                                                                                 5352 {
5303 uint off;
                                                                                 5353 char *path;
5304
      struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                 5354 int fd, omode;
5305
      char name[DIRSIZ];
                                                                                 5355 struct file *f;
5306
                                                                                 5356
                                                                                       struct inode *ip;
5307 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
                                                                                 5357
5308
        return 0;
                                                                                 5358
                                                                                       if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | argint(1, \&omode) < 0)
5309 ilock(dp);
                                                                                 5359
                                                                                          return -1;
5310
                                                                                 5360
                                                                                       if(omode & O_CREATE){
5311 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) != 0){
                                                                                          if((ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0)) == 0)
                                                                                 5361
5312
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 5362
                                                                                            return -1:
5313
        ilock(ip);
                                                                                 5363 } else {
5314
        if(type == T_FILE && ip->type == T_FILE)
                                                                                          if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                 5364
5315
          return ip;
                                                                                 5365
                                                                                            return -1;
5316
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5366
                                                                                          ilock(ip);
5317
        return 0:
                                                                                 5367
                                                                                          if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != O_RDONLY){
5318 }
                                                                                 5368
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip);
5319
                                                                                 5369
                                                                                            return -1;
5320
      if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0)
                                                                                 5370
        panic("create: ialloc");
5321
                                                                                 5371 }
5322
                                                                                 5372
5323 ilock(ip);
                                                                                 5373 if((f = filealloc()) == 0 || (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0){
                                                                                 5374
5324 ip->major = major;
                                                                                          if(f)
5325
      ip->minor = minor;
                                                                                 5375
                                                                                            fileclose(f);
5326 ip->nlink = 1;
                                                                                 5376
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
5327 iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 5377
                                                                                          return -1;
                                                                                 5378 }
5328
5329 if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
                                                                                 5379 iunlock(ip);
5330
        dp->nlink++; // for ".."
                                                                                 5380
        iupdate(dp);
5331
                                                                                 5381 f->type = FD_INODE;
        // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
                                                                                 5382 	 f->ip = ip;
5332
        if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)</pre>
5333
                                                                                 5383 f \rightarrow off = 0;
5334
          panic("create dots");
                                                                                 5384 f->readable = !(omode & O_WRONLY);
5335
      }
                                                                                 5385 f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) || (omode & O_RDWR);
5336
                                                                                 5386 return fd;
5337
      if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                 5387 }
5338
        panic("create: dirlink");
                                                                                 5388
5339
                                                                                 5389 int
5340 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 5390 sys_mkdir(void)
5341
      return ip;
                                                                                 5391 {
5342 }
                                                                                 5392 char *path;
5343
                                                                                 5393 struct inode *ip;
5344
                                                                                 5394
5345
                                                                                 if (argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | (ip = create(path, T_DIR, 0, 0)) == 0)
5346
                                                                                 5396
                                                                                          return -1;
5347
                                                                                 5397 iunlockput(ip);
5348
                                                                                 5398 return 0;
5349
                                                                                 5399 }
```

```
5400 int
5401 sys_mknod(void)
5402 {
5403 struct inode *ip;
5404
      char *path;
5405 int len;
5406 int major, minor;
5407
5408 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 ||
5409
         argint(1, \&major) < 0 \mid \mid
5410
         argint(2, &minor) < 0 ||
5411
         (ip = create(path, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0)
5412
        return -1:
5413 iunlockput(ip);
5414 return 0;
5415 }
5416
5417 int
5418 sys_chdir(void)
5419 {
5420 char *path:
5421 struct inode *ip;
5422
if (argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | (ip = namei(path)) == 0)
5424
      return -1:
5425 ilock(ip);
5426 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
5427
        iunlockput(ip);
5428
        return -1;
5429 }
5430 iunlock(ip);
5431 iput(proc->cwd);
5432 proc->cwd = ip;
5433 return 0;
5434 }
5435
5436
5437
5438
5439
5440
5441
5442
5443
5444
5445
5446
5447
5448
5449
```

```
5450 int
5451 sys_exec(void)
5452 {
5453 char *path, *argv[MAXARG];
5454 int i;
5455 uint uargy, uarg;
5456
5457 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 || argint(1, (int*)&uargv) < 0){
5458
        return -1;
5459 }
5460
      memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
5461 for(i=0;; i++){
5462
        if(i >= NELEM(argv))
5463
          return -1;
5464
        if(fetchint(proc, uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
5465
          return -1;
5466
        if(uarg == 0){
5467
          argv[i] = 0;
5468
           break;
5469
5470
        if(fetchstr(proc, uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
5471
           return -1;
5472 }
5473 return exec(path, argv);
5474 }
5475
5476 int
5477 sys_pipe(void)
5478 {
5479 int *fd;
5480 struct file *rf, *wf;
5481 int fd0, fd1;
5482
5483 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
5484
       return -1;
5485 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)
5486
       return -1;
5487 	ext{ fd0} = -1;
5488 if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 || (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0){
5489
        if(fd0 >= 0)
5490
           proc->ofile[fd0] = 0;
        fileclose(rf);
5491
5492
        fileclose(wf);
5493
        return -1;
5494 }
5495 	ext{ fd[0]} = 	ext{fd0};
5496 fd[1] = fd1;
5497 return 0;
5498 }
5499
```

```
Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/exec.c Page 1
                                                                                 Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/exec.c Page 2
5500 #include "types.h"
                                                                                       // Allocate a one-page stack at the next page boundary
5501 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 5551 sz = PGROUNDUP(sz);
5502 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, sz + PGSIZE)) == 0)
5503 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 5553
                                                                                          goto bad;
5504 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 5554
5505 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 5555 // Push argument strings, prepare rest of stack in ustack.
5506 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                 5556
5507
                                                                                        for(argc = 0; argv[argc]; argc++) {
                                                                                 5557
5508 int
                                                                                 5558
                                                                                          if(argc >= MAXARG)
                                                                                 5559
5509 exec(char *path, char **argv)
                                                                                            goto bad;
5510 {
                                                                                 5560
                                                                                          sp -= strlen(argv[argc]) + 1;
5511 char *s, *last;
                                                                                 5561
5512 int i, off;
                                                                                 5562
                                                                                          if(copyout(pgdir, sp, argv[argc], strlen(argv[argc]) + 1) < 0)</pre>
5513 uint argc, sz, sp, ustack[3+MAXARG+1];
                                                                                 5563
                                                                                            goto bad;
5514 struct elfhdr elf:
                                                                                 5564
                                                                                          ustack[3+argc] = sp;
5515 struct inode *ip;
                                                                                 5565
5516
      struct proghdr ph;
                                                                                 5566
                                                                                        ustack[3+argc] = 0;
5517
      pde_t *pgdir, *oldpgdir;
                                                                                 5567
5518
                                                                                 5568
                                                                                        ustack[0] = 0xfffffffff; // fake return PC
5519 if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                 5569
                                                                                        ustack[1] = argc;
                                                                                        ustack[2] = sp - (argc+1)*4; // argv pointer
5520
        return -1:
                                                                                 5570
5521 ilock(ip);
                                                                                 5571
5522
      pgdir = 0;
                                                                                 5572
                                                                                        sp -= (3+argc+1) * 4;
5523
                                                                                 5573
                                                                                       if(copyout(pgdir, sp, ustack, (3+argc+1)*4) < 0)</pre>
5524 // Check ELF header
                                                                                 5574
                                                                                          goto bad:
5525
      if(readi(ip, (char*)&elf, 0, sizeof(elf)) < sizeof(elf))</pre>
                                                                                 5575
5526
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5576
                                                                                        // Save program name for debugging.
5527 if(elf.magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                 5577
                                                                                        for(last=s=path; *s; s++)
5528
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5578
                                                                                          if(*s == '/')
5529
                                                                                 5579
                                                                                            last = s+1;
5530
      if((pgdir = setupkvm()) == 0)
                                                                                 5580
                                                                                        safestrcpy(proc->name, last, sizeof(proc->name));
5531
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5581
5532
                                                                                 5582
                                                                                       // Commit to the user image.
5533 // Load program into memory.
                                                                                 5583
                                                                                        oldpgdir = proc->pgdir;
5534
      sz = 0;
                                                                                 5584
                                                                                        proc->pgdir = pgdir;
      for(i=0, off=elf.phoff; i<elf.phnum; i++, off+=sizeof(ph)){</pre>
5535
                                                                                 5585
                                                                                        proc->sz = sz;
5536
        if(readi(ip, (char*)&ph, off, sizeof(ph)) != sizeof(ph))
                                                                                 5586
                                                                                        proc->tf->eip = elf.entry; // main
5537
          goto bad:
                                                                                 5587
                                                                                        proc->tf->esp = sp;
5538
        if(ph.type != ELF_PROG_LOAD)
                                                                                 5588
                                                                                        switchuvm(proc);
5539
          continue:
                                                                                 5589
                                                                                        freevm(oldpgdir);
5540
        if(ph.memsz < ph.filesz)</pre>
                                                                                 5590
                                                                                 5591 return 0;
5541
          goto bad:
5542
        if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, ph.va + ph.memsz)) == 0)
                                                                                 5592
5543
                                                                                 5593 bad:
5544
        if(loaduvm(pgdir, (char*)ph.va, ip, ph.offset, ph.filesz) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                 5594
                                                                                       if(pgdir)
5545
          goto bad;
                                                                                 5595
                                                                                          freevm(pgdir);
5546 }
                                                                                 5596
                                                                                        if(ip)
5547 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5597
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
5548
                                                                                 5598
      ip = 0;
                                                                                        return -1;
5549
                                                                                 5599 }
```

```
Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/pipe.c Page 2
5650 bad:
5651 if(p)
5652
        kfree((char*)p);
5653 if(*f0)
5654
        fileclose(*f0);
5655 if(*f1)
5656
       fileclose(*f1);
5657 return -1;
5658 }
5659
5660 void
5661 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
5663 acquire(&p->lock);
     if(writable){
5664
5665
        p->writeopen = 0;
5666
        wakeup(&p->nread);
5667 } else {
5668
        p->readopen = 0;
5669
        wakeup(&p->nwrite);
5670 }
if (p->readopen == 0 \&\& p->write open == 0)
5672
        release(&p->lock);
5673
        kfree((char*)p);
5674
      } else
5675
        release(&p->lock);
5676 }
5677
5678
5679 int
5680 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
5681 {
5682 int i;
5683
5684
      acquire(&p->lock);
5685
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
5686
        while(p->nwrite == p->nread + PIPESIZE){
5687
          if(p->readopen == 0 || proc->killed){
5688
            release(&p->lock);
5689
            return -1;
5690
5691
          wakeup(&p->nread);
5692
          sleep(&p->nwrite, &p->lock);
```

p->data[p->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = addr[i];

5648

5649

5693

5694

5696

5697

5698

5699 }

5695 }

wakeup(&p->nread);

release(&p->lock);

return n;

```
5700 int
5701 piperead(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
5702 {
5703 int i;
5704
5705
      acquire(&p->lock);
5706
      while(p->nread == p->nwrite && p->writeopen){
        if(proc->killed){
5707
5708
          release(&p->lock);
5709
          return -1;
5710
        }
5711
        sleep(&p->nread, &p->lock);
5712 }
5713
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
5714
       if(p->nread == p->nwrite)
5715
          break:
5716
        addr[i] = p->data[p->nread++ % PIPESIZE];
5717 }
5718 wakeup(&p->nwrite);
5719
      release(&p->lock);
5720 return i;
5721 }
5722
5723
5724
5725
5726
5727
5728
5729
5730
5731
5732
5733
5734
5735
5736
5737
5738
5739
5740
5741
5742
5743
5744
5745
5746
5747
5748
5749
```

```
5750 #include "types.h"
5751 #include "x86.h"
5752
5753 void*
5754 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
5755 {
5756 stosb(dst, c, n);
5757 return dst;
5758 }
5759
5760 int
5761 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
5763 const uchar *s1, *s2;
5764
5765 	 s1 = v1;
5766 	 s2 = v2;
5767 while(n-- > 0){
5768
       if(*s1 != *s2)
5769
          return *s1 - *s2;
5770
        s1++, s2++;
5771 }
5772
5773 return 0;
5774 }
5775
5776 void*
5777 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
5778 {
5779 const char *s;
5780
      char *d;
5781
5782 s = src;
5783 	 d = dst;
5784 if(s < d \&\& s + n > d){
5785
      s += n;
5786
        d += n;
5787
        while(n-- > 0)
5788
          *--d = *--s:
5789 } else
5790
        while(n-- > 0)
5791
          *d++ = *s++;
5792
5793 return dst;
5794 }
5795
5796
5797
5798
5799
```

```
5800 // memcpy exists to placate GCC. Use memmove.
                                                                               5850 int
5801 void*
                                                                               5851 strlen(const char *s)
5802 memcpy(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
                                                                               5852 {
5803 {
                                                                               5853 int n;
5804 return memmove(dst, src, n);
                                                                               5854
5805 }
                                                                               5855 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
5806
                                                                               5856
5807 int
                                                                               5857 return n;
5808 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
                                                                               5858 }
                                                                               5859
5809 {
5810 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
                                                                               5860
5811
                                                                               5861
      n--, p++, q++;
5812 if(n == 0)
                                                                               5862
5813
        return 0;
                                                                               5863
5814 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
                                                                               5864
5815 }
                                                                               5865
5816
                                                                               5866
5817 char*
                                                                               5867
5818 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
                                                                               5868
5819 {
                                                                               5869
5820 char *os;
                                                                               5870
5821
                                                                               5871
5822 os = s;
                                                                               5872
5823 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
                                                                               5873
5824
                                                                               5874
5825 while(n-- > 0)
                                                                               5875
5826
      *s++ = 0;
                                                                               5876
5827 return os;
                                                                               5877
5828 }
                                                                               5878
5829
                                                                               5879
                                                                               5880
5830 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.
5831 char*
                                                                               5881
5832 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
                                                                               5882
5833 {
                                                                               5883
5834 char *os;
                                                                               5884
5835
                                                                               5885
5836 os = s;
                                                                               5886
5837 if(n <= 0)
                                                                               5887
5838
      return os;
                                                                               5888
5839 while(--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
                                                                               5889
5840
                                                                               5890
                                                                               5891
5841 *s = 0;
5842 return os;
                                                                               5892
5843 }
                                                                               5893
5844
                                                                               5894
5845
                                                                               5895
5846
                                                                               5896
5847
                                                                               5897
5848
                                                                               5898
5849
                                                                               5899
```

```
5900 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
                                                                                  5950 // Table entry types
5901
                                                                                  5951 #define MPPROC
                                                                                                         0x00 // One per processor
5902 struct mp {
                             // floating pointer
                                                                                  5952 #define MPBUS
                                                                                                          0x01 // One per bus
                                     // "_MP_"
5903
      uchar signature[4];
                                                                                  5953 #define MPIOAPIC 0x02 // One per I/O APIC
5904
      void *physaddr;
                                     // phys addr of MP config table
                                                                                  5954 #define MPIOINTR 0x03 // One per bus interrupt source
5905
      uchar length;
                                                                                  5955 #define MPLINTR
                                                                                                         0x04 // One per system interrupt source
                                     // 1
5906
      uchar specrev;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  5956
5907
      uchar checksum;
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                  5957
5908
      uchar type;
                                     // MP system config type
                                                                                  5958
      uchar imcrp;
5909
                                                                                  5959
5910
      uchar reserved[3];
                                                                                  5960
5911 };
                                                                                  5961
5912
                                                                                  5962
5913 struct mpconf {
                             // configuration table header
                                                                                  5963
      uchar signature[4];
                                     // "PCMP"
                                                                                  5964
5915
      ushort length;
                                     // total table length
                                                                                  5965
5916
      uchar version;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  5966
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
5917
      uchar checksum:
                                                                                  5967
5918
      uchar product[20];
                                     // product id
                                                                                  5968
                                     // OEM table pointer
5919
      uint *oemtable;
                                                                                  5969
5920
      ushort oemlenath:
                                     // OEM table length
                                                                                  5970
5921
      ushort entry;
                                     // entry count
                                                                                  5971
5922
      uint *lapicaddr;
                                     // address of local APIC
                                                                                  5972
5923
      ushort xlength;
                                     // extended table length
                                                                                  5973
      uchar xchecksum:
                                     // extended table checksum
                                                                                  5974
5924
5925
      uchar reserved;
                                                                                  5975
5926 };
                                                                                  5976
5927
                                                                                  5977
5928 struct mpproc {
                             // processor table entry
                                                                                  5978
5929
      uchar type;
                                     // entry type (0)
                                                                                  5979
5930
      uchar apicid;
                                     // local APIC id
                                                                                  5980
                                     // local APIC verison
5931
      uchar version;
                                                                                  5981
                                                                                  5982
5932
      uchar flags;
                                     // CPU flags
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
5933
                                      // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
                                                                                  5983
5934
      uchar signature[4];
                                     // CPU signature
                                                                                  5984
5935
      uint feature;
                                     // feature flags from CPUID instruction
                                                                                  5985
5936
      uchar reserved[8];
                                                                                  5986
5937 };
                                                                                  5987
5938
                                                                                  5988
5939 struct mpioapic {
                             // I/O APIC table entry
                                                                                  5989
5940
      uchar type;
                                     // entry type (2)
                                                                                  5990
5941
      uchar apicno;
                                     // I/O APIC id
                                                                                  5991
5942
      uchar version;
                                     // I/O APIC version
                                                                                  5992
5943
      uchar flags;
                                     // I/O APIC flags
                                                                                  5993
5944
      uint *addr:
                                    // I/O APIC address
                                                                                  5994
5945 };
                                                                                  5995
5946
                                                                                  5996
5947
                                                                                  5997
5948
                                                                                  5998
5949
                                                                                  5999
```

Sheet 59 Sheet 59

```
6000 // Multiprocessor bootstrap.
                                                                                  6050 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
6001 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                  6051 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
6002 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                  6052 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
6003
                                                                                  6053 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
6004 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6054 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
6005 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6055 static struct mp*
6006 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  6056 mpsearch(void)
6007 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                  6057 {
6008 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  6058 uchar *bda;
6009 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  6059
                                                                                         uint p;
6010 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  6060
                                                                                         struct mp *mp;
6011
                                                                                  6061
                                                                                  6062
6012 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                         bda = (uchar*)0x400;
6013 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                  6063
                                                                                        if((p = ((bda[0x0F] << 8) | bda[0x0E]) << 4)){
6014 int ismp:
                                                                                  6064
                                                                                           if((mp = mpsearch1((uchar*)p, 1024)))
                                                                                  6065
6015 int ncpu;
                                                                                             return mp;
6016 uchar ioapicid;
                                                                                  6066 } else {
6017
                                                                                  6067
                                                                                           p = ((bda[0x14] << 8)|bda[0x13])*1024:
6018 int
                                                                                  6068
                                                                                           if((mp = mpsearch1((uchar*)p-1024, 1024)))
6019 mpbcpu(void)
                                                                                  6069
                                                                                             return mp;
6020 {
                                                                                  6070 }
6021 return bcpu-cpus;
                                                                                  6071 return mpsearch1((uchar*)0xF0000, 0x10000);
6022 }
                                                                                  6072 }
6023
                                                                                  6073
6024 static uchar
                                                                                  6074 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
6025 sum(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                  6075 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
6026 {
                                                                                  6076 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
6027 int i, sum;
                                                                                  6077 // if correct, check the version.
6028
                                                                                  6078 // To do: check extended table checksum.
6029 \quad sum = 0;
                                                                                  6079 static struct mpconf*
6030 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                  6080 mpconfig(struct mp **pmp)
                                                                                  6081 {
6031
        sum += addr[i];
                                                                                  6082 struct mpconf *conf;
6032 return sum;
6033 }
                                                                                  6083 struct mp *mp;
6034
                                                                                  6084
6035 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                  6085
                                                                                       if((mp = mpsearch()) == 0 \mid \mid mp - physaddr == 0)
6036 static struct mp*
                                                                                  6086
                                                                                           return 0:
                                                                                         conf = (struct mpconf*)mp->physaddr;
6037 mpsearch1(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                  6087
6038 {
                                                                                  6088
                                                                                        if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
6039 uchar *e, *p;
                                                                                  6089
                                                                                           return 0;
6040
                                                                                  6090
                                                                                        if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
6041 e = addr+len:
                                                                                  6091
                                                                                           return 0:
6042
      for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))</pre>
                                                                                  6092 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
6043
       if(memcmp(p, "_MP_", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
                                                                                  6093
                                                                                           return 0;
6044
          return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                  6094
                                                                                         *qm = qmq*
6045
      return 0;
                                                                                  6095
                                                                                         return conf;
6046 }
                                                                                  6096 }
6047
                                                                                  6097
6048
                                                                                  6098
6049
                                                                                  6099
```

```
Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/mp.c Page 3
                                                                                  Feb 19 20:50 2011 xv6/mp.c Page 4
6100 void
                                                                                  6150 if(mp->imcrp){
6101 mpinit(void)
                                                                                  6151
                                                                                          // Bochs doesn't support IMCR, so this doesn't run on Bochs.
6102 {
                                                                                  6152
                                                                                          // But it would on real hardware.
                                                                                 6153
                                                                                          outb(0x22, 0x70); // Select IMCR
6103 uchar *p, *e;
6104
      struct mp *mp;
                                                                                  6154
                                                                                          outb(0x23, inb(0x23) | 1); // Mask external interrupts.
                                                                                  6155 }
6105
      struct mpconf *conf;
6106
      struct mpproc *proc;
                                                                                 6156 }
6107
      struct mpioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                  6157
6108
                                                                                  6158
      bcpu = \&cpus[0];
                                                                                 6159
6109
6110
      if((conf = mpconfig(&mp)) == 0)
                                                                                  6160
6111
        return:
                                                                                  6161
6112
      ismp = 1;
                                                                                  6162
6113
      lapic = (uint*)conf->lapicaddr;
                                                                                  6163
       for(p=(uchar*)(conf+1), e=(uchar*)conf+conf->length; p<e; ){</pre>
6114
                                                                                  6164
6115
        switch(*p){
                                                                                  6165
6116
        case MPPROC:
                                                                                  6166
6117
          proc = (struct mpproc*)p;
                                                                                  6167
6118
          if(ncpu != proc->apicid){
                                                                                  6168
6119
            cprintf("mpinit: ncpu=%d apicid=%d\n", ncpu, proc->apicid);
                                                                                  6169
6120
            ismp = 0:
                                                                                  6170
6121
                                                                                 6171
6122
          if(proc->flags & MPBOOT)
                                                                                  6172
6123
            bcpu = &cpus[ncpu];
                                                                                 6173
6124
                                                                                 6174
           cpus[ncpu].id = ncpu;
6125
                                                                                  6175
          ncpu++;
6126
          p += sizeof(struct mpproc);
                                                                                 6176
6127
           continue;
                                                                                  6177
6128
        case MPIOAPIC:
                                                                                  6178
6129
                                                                                 6179
          ioapic = (struct mpioapic*)p;
6130
          ioapicid = ioapic->apicno;
                                                                                  6180
6131
          p += sizeof(struct mpioapic);
                                                                                  6181
6132
          continue;
                                                                                 6182
6133
        case MPBUS:
                                                                                  6183
6134
        case MPIOINTR:
                                                                                  6184
6135
        case MPLINTR:
                                                                                 6185
6136
          p += 8;
                                                                                  6186
6137
          continue:
                                                                                  6187
6138
        default:
                                                                                 6188
6139
           cprintf("mpinit: unknown config type %x\n", *p);
                                                                                  6189
6140
          ismp = 0;
                                                                                  6190
6141
        }
                                                                                 6191
6142 }
                                                                                  6192
6143
      if(!ismp){
                                                                                  6193
        // Didn't like what we found; fall back to no MP.
6144
                                                                                 6194
6145
                                                                                  6195
        ncpu = 1;
6146
        lapic = 0;
                                                                                  6196
6147
        ioapicid = 0;
                                                                                 6197
6148
                                                                                  6198
        return;
                                                                                  6199
6149 }
```

Sheet 61 Sheet 61

```
6200 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/0) interrupts.
                                                                                6250 void
6201 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
                                                                                6251 lapicinit(int c)
6202
                                                                                6252 {
6203 #include "types.h"
                                                                                6253
                                                                                       cprintf("lapicinit: %d 0x%x\n", c, lapic);
6204 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                6254
                                                                                      if(!lapic)
6205 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                6255
                                                                                         return;
6206 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                6256
6207 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                6257
                                                                                      // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
                                                                                6258
                                                                                       lapicw(SVR, ENABLE | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS));
6208
6209 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
                                                                                6259
6210 #define ID
                    (0x0020/4) // ID
                                                                                6260
                                                                                      // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
6211 #define VER
                    (0x0030/4) // Version
                                                                                6261
                                                                                     // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
6212 #define TPR
                    (0x0080/4) // Task Priority
                                                                                6262 // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping,
6213 #define EOI
                    (0x00B0/4) // EOI
                                                                                6263
                                                                                      // TICR would be calibrated using an external time source.
6214 #define SVR
                    (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
                                                                                6264
                                                                                      lapicw(TDCR, X1):
6215 #define ENABLE
                         0x00000100 // Unit Enable
                                                                                       lapicw(TIMER, PERIODIC | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER));
                                                                                6265
6216 #define ESR
                    (0x0280/4) // Error Status
                                                                                6266
                                                                                       lapicw(TICR, 10000000);
6217 #define ICRLO
                    (0x0300/4) // Interrupt Command
                                                                                6267
6218 #define INIT
                         0x00000500 // INIT/RESET
                                                                                6268
                                                                                       // Disable logical interrupt lines.
6219
      #define STARTUP
                         0x00000600 // Startup IPI
                                                                                6269
                                                                                       lapicw(LINTO, MASKED);
6220 #define DELIVS
                         0x00001000 // Delivery status
                                                                                6270
                                                                                       lapicw(LINT1. MASKED):
6221 #define ASSERT
                         0x00004000 // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
                                                                                6271
6222 #define DEASSERT
                         0x00000000
                                                                                6272
                                                                                       // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
6223 #define LEVEL
                         0x00008000 // Level triggered
                                                                                6273
                                                                                       // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
6224 #define BCAST
                         0x00080000
                                     // Send to all APICs, including self.
                                                                                6274
                                                                                      if(((lapic[VER] >> 16) \& 0xFF) >= 4)
6225 #define BUSY
                                                                                6275
                                                                                         lapicw(PCINT, MASKED);
                         0x00001000
6226 #define FIXED
                         0x00000000
                                                                                6276
6227 #define ICRHI
                    (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
                                                                                6277
                                                                                       // Map error interrupt to IRQ_ERROR.
6228 #define TIMER
                    (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
                                                                                6278
                                                                                       lapicw(ERROR, T_IRQ0 + IRQ_ERROR);
6229 #define X1
                         0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
                                                                                6279
6230 #define PERIODIC 0x00020000 // Periodic
                                                                                6280
                                                                                      // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
6231 #define PCINT
                    (0x0340/4) // Performance Counter LVT
                                                                                6281
                                                                                       lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                                       lapicw(ESR, 0);
6232 #define LINTO
                    (0x0350/4) // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
                                                                                6282
6233 #define LINT1
                    (0x0360/4) // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
                                                                                6283
6234 #define ERROR
                    (0x0370/4) // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
                                                                                6284
                                                                                       // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
6235 #define MASKED
                         0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
                                                                                       lapicw(EOI, 0);
                                                                                6285
6236 #define TICR
                    (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
                                                                                6286
6237 #define TCCR
                    (0x0390/4)
                                // Timer Current Count
                                                                                6287
                                                                                       // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
6238 #define TDCR
                    (0x03E0/4) // Timer Divide Configuration
                                                                                6288
                                                                                       lapicw(ICRHI. 0):
6239
                                                                                6289
                                                                                       lapicw(ICRLO, BCAST | INIT | LEVEL);
6240 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
                                                                                6290
                                                                                       while(lapic[ICRL0] & DELIVS)
6241
                                                                                6291
6242 static void
                                                                                6292
6243 lapicw(int index, int value)
                                                                                6293
                                                                                       // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
6244 {
                                                                                6294
                                                                                       lapicw(TPR, 0);
6245 lapic[index] = value;
                                                                                6295 }
6246 lapic[ID]; // wait for write to finish, by reading
                                                                                6296
6247 }
                                                                                6297
6248
                                                                                6298
6249
                                                                                6299
```

Sheet 62 Sheet 62

```
6350
      wrv = (ushort*)(0x40 << 4 \mid 0x67); // Warm reset vector
6351 wrv[0] = 0;
6352 wrv[1] = addr >> 4;
6353
6354
     // "Universal startup algorithm."
6355
      // Send INIT (level-triggered) interrupt to reset other CPU.
6356
      lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);</pre>
6357
      lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL | ASSERT);
6358
      microdelay(200);
      lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL);
6359
6360
      microdelay(100); // should be 10ms, but too slow in Bochs!
6361
6362
      // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter bootstrap code.
6363
      // Regular hardware is supposed to only accept a STARTUP
      // when it is in the halted state due to an INIT. So the second
      // should be ignored, but it is part of the official Intel algorithm.
6365
6366
      // Bochs complains about the second one. Too bad for Bochs.
6367
      for(i = 0: i < 2: i++)
6368
        lapicw(ICRHI. apicid<<24):
6369
        lapicw(ICRLO, STARTUP | (addr>>12));
6370
        microdelav(200):
6371 }
6372 }
6373
6374
6375
6376
6377
6378
6379
6380
6381
6382
6383
6384
6385
6386
6387
6388
6389
6390
6391
6392
6393
6394
6395
6396
6397
6398
6399
```

Sheet 63 Sheet 63

// and the warm reset vector (DWORD based at 40:67) to point at

6347 // the AP startup code prior to the [universal startup algorithm]."

6348 outb(IO_RTC, 0xF); // offset 0xF is shutdown code

outb(IO_RTC+1, 0x0A);

6349

```
6400 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
                                                                                  6450 void
6401 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
                                                                                  6451 ioapicinit(void)
6402 // See also picirg.c.
                                                                                  6452 {
6403
                                                                                  6453
                                                                                        int i, id, maxintr;
6404 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6454
                                                                                       if(!ismp)
6405 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6455
6406 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  6456
                                                                                          return;
6407
                                                                                  6457
6408 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
                                                                                  6458
                                                                                         ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
6409
                                                                                  6459
                                                                                         maxintr = (ioapicread(REG_VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
6410 #define REG_ID
                       0x00 // Register index: ID
                                                                                  6460
                                                                                         id = ioapicread(REG_ID) >> 24;
6411 #define REG VER
                       0x01 // Register index: version
                                                                                  6461
                                                                                        if(id != ioapicid)
6412 #define REG_TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
                                                                                  6462
                                                                                          cprintf("ioapicinit: id isn't equal to ioapicid; not a MP\n");
6413
                                                                                  6463
6414 // The redirection table starts at REG TABLE and uses
                                                                                  6464
                                                                                        // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
6415 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
                                                                                  6465
                                                                                         // and not routed to any CPUs.
6416 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
                                                                                  6466
                                                                                         for(i = 0; i \le maxintr; i++){
                                                                                          ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (T_IRQ0 + i));
6417 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
                                                                                  6467
6418 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
                                                                                  6468
                                                                                          ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
6419 #define INT_DISABLED
                           0x00010000 // Interrupt disabled
                                                                                  6469 }
6420 #define INT LEVEL
                            0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
                                                                                  6470 }
6421 #define INT ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
                                                                                  6471
6422 #define INT_LOGICAL
                           0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
                                                                                  6472 void
6423
                                                                                  6473 ioapicenable(int irq, int cpunum)
6424 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                  6474 {
                                                                                  6475 if(!ismp)
6425
6426 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
                                                                                  6476
                                                                                          return;
6427 struct ioapic {
                                                                                  6477
                                                                                  6478
                                                                                        // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
6428 uint reg;
6429
      uint pad[3];
                                                                                  6479
                                                                                        // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
6430 uint data;
                                                                                  6480
                                                                                        // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
6431 };
                                                                                  6481
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irg, T_IRQ0 + irg);
6432
                                                                                  6482
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irq+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
6433 static uint
                                                                                  6483 }
6434 ioapicread(int reg)
                                                                                  6484
6435 {
                                                                                  6485
6436 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  6486
6437
      return ioapic->data;
                                                                                  6487
6438 }
                                                                                  6488
6439
                                                                                  6489
6440 static void
                                                                                  6490
6441 ioapicwrite(int reg, uint data)
                                                                                  6491
6442 {
                                                                                  6492
6443
      ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  6493
      ioapic->data = data;
6444
                                                                                  6494
6445 }
                                                                                  6495
6446
                                                                                  6496
6447
                                                                                  6497
6448
                                                                                  6498
6449
                                                                                  6499
```

Sheet 64 Sheet 64

```
// ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
6500 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
                                                                                 6550
                                                                                 6551 //
                                                                                                  (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
6501
6502 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6552
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1+1, 1<<IRQ_SLAVE);</pre>
6503 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 6553
6504 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 6554
                                                                                      // ICW4: 000nbmap
6505
                                                                                 6555
                                                                                       //
                                                                                             n: 1 = special fully nested mode
6506 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
                                                                                 6556
                                                                                       //
                                                                                             b: 1 = buffered mode
6507 #define IO_PIC1
                            0x20
                                   // Master (IRQs 0-7)
                                                                                 6557
                                                                                      //
                                                                                             m: 0 = slave PIC, 1 = master PIC
6508 #define IO_PIC2
                            0xA0
                                   // Slave (IRQs 8-15)
                                                                                 6558
                                                                                      //
                                                                                                (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
6509
                                                                                       //
                                                                                 6559
                                                                                                can be hardwired).
6510 #define IRQ_SLAVE
                            2
                                    // IRQ at which slave connects to master
                                                                                 6560
                                                                                       //
                                                                                              a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
                                                                                              p: 0 = MCS-80/85 \text{ mode}. 1 = intel x86 \text{ mode}
6511
                                                                                 6561
                                                                                 6562
                                                                                       outb(I0_PIC1+1, 0x3);
6512 // Current IRQ mask.
6513 // Initial IRQ mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
                                                                                 6563
6514 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRO SLAVE):
                                                                                 6564 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
6515
                                                                                 6565
                                                                                        outb(I0_PIC2, 0x11);
                                                                                                                              // ICW1
6516 static void
                                                                                 6566
                                                                                        outb(I0_PIC2+1, T_IRQ0 + 8);
                                                                                                                         // ICW2
6517 picsetmask(ushort mask)
                                                                                 6567
                                                                                        outb(IO PIC2+1. IRO SLAVE):
                                                                                                                              // ICW3
6518 {
                                                                                 6568
                                                                                       // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
6519 irgmask = mask;
                                                                                 6569
                                                                                       // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
6520 outb(IO PIC1+1. mask):
                                                                                 6570
                                                                                       outb(IO PIC2+1. 0x3):
                                                                                                                              // ICW4
6521 outb(IO PIC2+1. mask >> 8):
                                                                                 6571
6522 }
                                                                                 6572 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
6523
                                                                                 6573 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, 11 = set specific mask
6524 void
                                                                                 6574 // p: 0 = \text{no polling}, 1 = \text{polling mode}
6525 picenable(int irg)
                                                                                      // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
6526 {
                                                                                 6576
                                                                                       outb(IO_PIC1, 0x68);
                                                                                                                        // clear specific mask
                                                                                        outb(I0_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                         // read IRR by default
6527 picsetmask(irgmask & ~(1<<irg));
                                                                                 6577
6528 }
                                                                                 6578
6529
                                                                                 6579
                                                                                       outb(IO_PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                                                         // OCW3
6530 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
                                                                                 6580
                                                                                        outb(I0_PIC2, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                         // OCW3
6531 void
                                                                                 6581
6532 picinit(void)
                                                                                 6582
                                                                                        if(irqmask != 0xFFFF)
6533 {
                                                                                 6583
                                                                                          picsetmask(irqmask);
6534 // mask all interrupts
                                                                                 6584 }
                                                                                 6585
6535 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 0xFF);
6536 outb(IO_PIC2+1, 0xFF);
                                                                                 6586
6537
                                                                                 6587
6538 // Set up master (8259A-1)
                                                                                 6588
6539
                                                                                 6589
6540 // ICW1: 0001q0hi
                                                                                 6590
6541 //
            g: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
                                                                                 6591
6542 // h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
                                                                                 6592
6543 // i: 0 = \text{no ICW4}, 1 = \text{ICW4} required
                                                                                 6593
6544 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x11);
                                                                                 6594
6545
                                                                                 6595
6546
      // ICW2: Vector offset
                                                                                 6596
6547
      outb(IO_PIC1+1, T_IRQ0);
                                                                                 6597
6548
                                                                                 6598
6549
                                                                                 6599
```

Sheet 65 Sheet 65

```
6600 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                                     6650 static uchar normalmap[256] =
6601
                                                                                     6651 {
6602 #define KBSTATP
                              0x64
                                      // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                                     6652
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  0x1B, '1',
                                                                                                                      '3',
                                                                                                                                  '5', '6', // 0x00
                                                                                                         '9',
                                                                                                                     '-'.
                                                                                                                            '='
                                                                                                                                  '\b',
                                                                                                                                        '\t'
6603 #define KBS_DIB
                              0x01
                                      // kbd data in buffer
                                                                                     6653
                                                                                            '7',
                                                                                                   '8',
                                                                                                               '0',
6604 #define KBDATAP
                              0x60
                                      // kbd data port(I)
                                                                                     6654
                                                                                            'q',
                                                                                                   'w',
                                                                                                         'e',
                                                                                                               'r',
                                                                                                                     't',
                                                                                                                           'у',
                                                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                                                       'i', // 0x10
6605
                                                                                     6655
                                                                                                  'p',
                                                                                                         Ί[,
                                                                                                                     '\n', NO,
                                                                                            'o',
                                                                                                                                  'a',
                                                                                                                                        's',
                                                                                                   'f'.
                                                                                                                     'j'
                                                                                                                                  '1'.
6606 #define NO
                              0
                                                                                     6656
                                                                                            'd'
                                                                                                         'g',
                                                                                                               'h',
                                                                                                                            'k'
                                                                                                                                             // 0x20
                                                                                                 ,,,
                                                                                            '\''
                                                                                                               '\\'
6607
                                                                                     6657
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     'z',
                                                                                                                            'x'.
                                                                                                                                  'c',
                                                                                                                                        'v'
6608 #define SHIFT
                              (1 << 0)
                                                                                     6658
                                                                                            'b',
                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                         'n,
                                                                                                                           '/',
                                                                                                                                        '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                                                 NO,
6609 #define CTL
                              (1 << 1)
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                     6659
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                                  NO.
6610 #define ALT
                              (1<<2)
                                                                                     6660
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                         NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                        '-'.
                                                                                            '8'.
                                                                                                               '4', '5',
                                                                                                                           '6'.
                                                                                                                                  '+',
                                                                                                                                       11'.
6611
                                                                                     6661
6612 #define CAPSLOCK
                                                                                     6662
                                                                                            '2', '3',
                                                                                                         '0'.
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
                              (1 << 3)
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                              // 0x50
6613 #define NUMLOCK
                              (1 << 4)
                                                                                     6663
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
6614 #define SCROLLLOCK
                              (1 << 5)
                                                                                     6664
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
6615
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                                     6665
6616 #define E0ESC
                              (1 << 6)
                                                                                     6666
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                               [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
6617
                                                                                     6667
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                     6668
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
6618 // Special keycodes
                                                                                                               [0xCF] KEY_END,
6619 #define KEY_HOME
                              0xE0
                                                                                     6669
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6620 #define KEY END
                              0xE1
                                                                                     6670 };
6621 #define KEY UP
                              0xE2
                                                                                     6671
6622 #define KEY_DN
                              0xE3
                                                                                     6672 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
6623 #define KEY_LF
                              0xE4
                                                                                     6673 {
                                                                                                        '!'.
                                                                                                                     '#'.
                                                                                                                           '$'.
                                                                                                                                  '%', '^', // 0x00
6624 #define KEY RT
                              0xE5
                                                                                     6674
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  033.
                                                                                                               '@'.
                                                                                                  ,<sub>*</sub>,
6625 #define KEY_PGUP
                              0xE6
                                                                                     6675
                                                                                            '&',
                                                                                                         '(',
                                                                                                               ')'
                                                                                                                            '+'.
                                                                                                                                  '\b', '\t',
                                                                                                  'W',
                                                                                                                                  'U', 'I', // 0x10
6626 #define KEY_PGDN
                              0xE7
                                                                                     6676
                                                                                            'Q',
                                                                                                        'Ε',
                                                                                                               'R',
                                                                                                                     'Τ',
                                                                                                                           ΥΥ',
                                                                                            '0',
                                                                                                  'Ρ',
                                                                                                                      '\n',
                                                                                                                                        'S'
6627 #define KEY_INS
                              0xE8
                                                                                     6677
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                  'Α',
                                                                                                         'G'
                                                                                                                     'J'.
                                                                                                                                        ':', // 0x20
6628 #define KEY_DEL
                              0xE9
                                                                                     6678
                                                                                             'D'
                                                                                                  'F',
                                                                                                               Ή'
                                                                                                                           'K'
                                                                                                                                  'L',
                                                                                            , ,,
                                                                                                  '~'.
                                                                                                               '|',
                                                                                                                     'Z',
                                                                                                                           'Χ'.
                                                                                                                                  'C',
                                                                                                                                        'V'.
6629
                                                                                     6679
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                        '*', // 0x30
                                                                                                         'M',
                                                                                                                            '?',
6630 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                                     6680
                                                                                            'B',
                                                                                                  'N',
                                                                                                               '<',
                                                                                                                     '>',
                                                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                  , ,
6631 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                                     6681
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                         NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
6632
                                                                                     6682
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                  '9',
                                                                                                        '-'.
6633 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                                     6683
                                                                                            '8',
                                                                                                               '4',
                                                                                                                     '5',
                                                                                                                           '6',
                                                                                                                                  '+'.
                                                                                                                                        '1',
                                                                                                  '3', '0',
                                                                                                               '.', NO,
6634 {
                                                                                     6684
                                                                                            '2',
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO.
                                                                                                                                            // 0x50
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
6635
       [0x1D] CTL,
                                                                                     6685
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
6636
       [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                                     6686
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
6637
       [0x36] SHIFT,
                                                                                     6687
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
6638
       [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                     6688
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                               [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
6639
       [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                                     6689
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
6640
       [0xB8] ALT
                                                                                     6690
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
                                                                                                               [0xCF] KEY_END,
6641 };
                                                                                     6691
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6642
                                                                                     6692 };
6643 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                                     6693
6644 {
                                                                                     6694
6645
       [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                                     6695
6646
       [0x45] NUMLOCK,
                                                                                     6696
6647
       [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                                     6697
6648 };
                                                                                     6698
6649
                                                                                     6699
```

Sheet 66

```
6700 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
                                                                                  6750 #include "types.h"
6701 {
                                                                                  6751 #include "x86.h"
6702 NO,
                NO,
                         NO,
                                  NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    NO,
                                                            NO,
                                                                      NO,
                                                                                  6752 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6753 #include "kbd.h"
6703
      NO,
                NO,
                         NO,
                                 NO,
                                           NO,
                                                    NO,
                                                            NO,
                                                                      NO,
6704
      C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'),
                                 C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('I'),
                                                                                  6754
6705
      C('0'), C('P'), NO,
                                 NO.
                                           '\r',
                                                   NO,
                                                            C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                                  6755 int
6706
      C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                                  6756 kbdgetc(void)
6707
      NO.
                NO,
                         NO,
                                 C(''\setminus'), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                                  6757 {
6708
      C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                          NO,
                                                   C('/'), NO,
                                                                      NO,
                                                                                  6758 static uint shift;
       [0x9C] '\r',
                         // KP_Enter
6709
                                                                                  6759
                                                                                        static uchar *charcode[4] = {
6710
       [0xB5] C('/'),
                        // KP_Div
                                                                                  6760
                                                                                          normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
                                                                                  6761
6711
       [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                         [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                                        };
6712
       [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                  6762
                        [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                                        uint st, data, c;
6713
       [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                         [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                  6763
                                                                                  6764
6714
       [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                                        st = inb(KBSTATP);
6715
       [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                         [0xD3] KEY_DEL
                                                                                  6765
                                                                                        if((st & KBS_DIB) == 0)
6716 };
                                                                                  6766
                                                                                          return -1;
6717
                                                                                  6767
                                                                                         data = inb(KBDATAP):
6718
                                                                                  6768
6719
                                                                                  6769
                                                                                        if(data == 0xE0){
6720
                                                                                  6770
                                                                                          shift |= E0ESC:
6721
                                                                                  6771
                                                                                          return 0;
6722
                                                                                  6772 } else if(data & 0x80){
6723
                                                                                  6773
                                                                                          // Key released
                                                                                  6774
6724
                                                                                          data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
6725
                                                                                  6775
                                                                                          shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
6726
                                                                                  6776
                                                                                          return 0;
6727
                                                                                        } else if(shift & EOESC){
                                                                                  6777
6728
                                                                                  6778
                                                                                          // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
6729
                                                                                  6779
                                                                                          data = 0x80;
6730
                                                                                  6780
                                                                                          shift &= ~EOESC;
6731
                                                                                  6781 }
                                                                                  6782
6732
6733
                                                                                  6783
                                                                                        shift |= shiftcode[data];
6734
                                                                                        shift ^= togglecode[data];
6735
                                                                                  6785 c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
6736
                                                                                  6786 if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
6737
                                                                                  6787
                                                                                          if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
6738
                                                                                  6788
                                                                                             c += 'A' - 'a';
                                                                                          else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
6739
                                                                                  6789
6740
                                                                                  6790
                                                                                             c += 'a' - 'A';
6741
                                                                                  6791 }
6742
                                                                                  6792 return c;
6743
                                                                                  6793 }
6744
                                                                                  6794
6745
                                                                                  6795 void
6746
                                                                                  6796 kbdintr(void)
6747
                                                                                  6797 {
6748
                                                                                  6798 consoleintr(kbdgetc);
6749
                                                                                  6799 }
```

Sheet 67

```
6800 // Console input and output.
6801 // Input is from the keyboard or serial port.
6802 // Output is written to the screen and serial port.
6803
6804 #include "types.h"
6805 #include "defs.h"
6806 #include "param.h"
6807 #include "traps.h"
6808 #include "spinlock.h"
6809 #include "fs.h"
6810 #include "file.h"
6811 #include "mmu.h"
6812 #include "proc.h"
6813 #include "x86.h"
6814
6815 static void consputc(int);
6816
6817 static int panicked = 0;
6818
6819 static struct {
6820 struct spinlock lock;
6821 int locking;
6822 } cons;
6823
6824 static void
6825 printint(int xx, int base, int sqn)
6826 {
6827 static char digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
6828
       char buf[16];
6829
      int i, neg;
6830
       uint x;
6831
6832 if(sqn && (neg = xx < 0)){
6833
        neg = 1;
6834
        X = -XX;
6835 } else
6836
        x = xx;
6837
6838 i = 0:
6839
       do{
6840
        buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
6841
       \frac{1}{2} while ((x /= base) != 0);
6842
       if(neg)
6843
        buf[i++] = '-';
6844
6845
       while(--i >= 0)
6846
        consputc(buf[i]);
6847 }
6848
6849
```

```
6850 // Print to the console. only understands %d, %x, %p, %s.
6851 void
6852 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
6853 {
6854 int i, c, state, locking;
6855 uint *argp;
6856
      char *s;
6857
6858
      locking = cons.locking;
6859
      if(locking)
6860
        acquire(&cons.lock);
6861
6862
      argp = (uint*)(void*)(&fmt + 1);
6863
      state = 0;
      for(i = 0; (c = fmt[i] & 0xff) != 0; i++){
6864
6865
        if(c != '%'){
6866
           consputc(c);
6867
           continue:
6868
6869
        c = fmt[++i] & 0xff;
6870
        if(c == 0)
6871
          break:
6872
        switch(c){
6873
        case 'd':
6874
           printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
6875
          break;
6876
        case 'x':
6877
        case 'p':
6878
          printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
6879
          break;
6880
        case 's':
6881
          if((s = (char*)*argp++) == 0)
6882
            s = "(null)";
6883
           for(; *s; s++)
6884
            consputc(*s);
6885
           break;
6886
        case '%':
6887
           consputc('%');
6888
          break:
6889
        default:
6890
          // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
6891
           consputc('%');
6892
           consputc(c);
6893
           break;
6894
6895 }
6896
6897
      if(locking)
        release(&cons.lock);
6898
6899 }
```

```
6900 void
6901 panic(char *s)
6902 {
6903 int i;
6904
      uint pcs[10];
6905
6906
      cli();
6907
      cons.locking = 0;
6908
      cprintf("cpu%d: panic: ", cpu->id);
6909
      cprintf(s);
6910
      cprintf("\n");
6911
      getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
6912 for(i=0; i<10; i++)
6913
       cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
6914 panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
6915 for(;;)
6916
      ;
6917 }
6918
6919
6920
6921
6922
6923
6924
6925
6926
6927
6928
6929
6930
6931
6932
6933
6934
6935
6936
6937
6938
6939
6940
6941
6942
6943
6944
6945
6946
6947
6948
6949
```

```
6950 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
6951 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
6952 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)0xb8000; // CGA memory
6953
6954 static void
6955 cgaputc(int c)
6956 {
6957 int pos;
6958
6959
      // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
6960
      outb(CRTPORT, 14);
6961 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;
6962 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
6963
      pos |= inb(CRTPORT+1);
6964
6965 if(c == '\n')
6966
       pos += 80 - pos%80;
6967 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
6968
        if(pos > 0) --pos;
6969 } else
6970
        crt[pos++] = (c\&0xff) \mid 0x0700; // black on white
6971
6972 if((pos/80) >= 24){ // Scroll up.
6973
        memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
6974
        pos -= 80:
6975
        memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
6976 }
6977
6978 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
6979 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
6980 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
6981 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
6982 crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
6983 }
6984
6985 void
6986 consputc(int c)
6987 {
6988 if(panicked){
6989
        cli();
6990
        for(;;)
6991
6992 }
6993
if(c == BACKSPACE)
6995
        uartputc('\b'); uartputc(' '); uartputc('\b');
6996 } else
6997
        uartputc(c);
6998 cgaputc(c);
6999 }
```

```
7000 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                 7050 int
7001 struct {
                                                                                  7051 consoleread(struct inode *ip, char *dst, int n)
7002 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                  7052 {
      char buf[INPUT_BUF];
7003
                                                                                  7053 uint target;
7004 uint r; // Read index
                                                                                  7054 int c;
7005 uint w; // Write index
                                                                                  7055
7006 uint e; // Edit index
                                                                                  7056 iunlock(ip);
7007 } input;
                                                                                  7057
                                                                                        target = n;
7008
                                                                                  7058
                                                                                        acquire(&input.lock);
7009 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                  7059
                                                                                        while(n > 0){
7010
                                                                                  7060
                                                                                          while(input.r == input.w){
7011 void
                                                                                  7061
                                                                                             if(proc->killed){
7012 consoleintr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                  7062
                                                                                               release(&input.lock);
7013 {
                                                                                  7063
                                                                                              ilock(ip);
7014 int c;
                                                                                  7064
                                                                                               return -1:
7015
                                                                                  7065
                                                                                            }
7016
      acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                  7066
                                                                                             sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
7017
      while((c = getc()) >= 0){
                                                                                  7067
7018
        switch(c){
                                                                                  7068
                                                                                          c = input.buf[input.r++ % INPUT_BUF];
7019
        case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                  7069
                                                                                          if(c == C('D')){ // EOF
7020
          procdump():
                                                                                  7070
                                                                                            if(n < target){
7021
           break:
                                                                                  7071
                                                                                              // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
7022
        case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                  7072
                                                                                              // caller gets a 0-byte result.
7023
           while(input.e != input.w &&
                                                                                  7073
                                                                                              input.r--;
7024
                 input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
                                                                                  7074
7025
                                                                                  7075
            input.e--;
                                                                                             break;
7026
             consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                  7076
7027
                                                                                  7077
                                                                                          *dst++ = c;
          }
7028
                                                                                  7078
          break;
                                                                                           --n;
7029
        case C('H'): case '\x7f': // Backspace
                                                                                          if(c == '\n')
                                                                                  7079
7030
          if(input.e != input.w){
                                                                                  7080
                                                                                             break;
7031
            input.e--;
                                                                                  7081 }
7032
                                                                                  7082
                                                                                        release(&input.lock);
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
7033
          }
                                                                                  7083
                                                                                        ilock(ip);
7034
          break;
                                                                                  7084
7035
        default:
                                                                                  7085
                                                                                        return target - n;
           if(c != 0 && input.e-input.r < INPUT_BUF){</pre>
7036
                                                                                  7086 }
7037
            c = (c == '\r') ? '\n' : c;
                                                                                  7087
7038
            input.buf[input.e++ % INPUT_BUF] = c;
                                                                                  7088
7039
             consputc(c);
                                                                                  7089
7040
            if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT_BUF){
                                                                                  7090
7041
              input.w = input.e;
                                                                                  7091
7042
               wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                  7092
7043
            }
                                                                                  7093
7044
                                                                                  7094
7045
          break;
                                                                                  7095
7046
                                                                                  7096
7047
                                                                                  7097
7048
      release(&input.lock);
                                                                                  7098
7049 }
                                                                                  7099
```

Sheet 70 Sheet 70

```
7100 int
7101 consolewrite(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
7102 {
7103 int i;
7104
7105 iunlock(ip);
7106
      acquire(&cons.lock);
7107
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
7108
        consputc(buf[i] & 0xff);
7109
      release(&cons.lock);
7110 ilock(ip);
7111
7112 return n;
7113 }
7114
7115 void
7116 consoleinit(void)
7117 {
7118 initlock(&cons.lock, "console");
7119
      initlock(&input.lock, "input");
7120
7121
      devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
7122
      devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread;
7123
      cons.locking = 1;
7124
7125
      picenable(IRQ_KBD);
7126
      ioapicenable(IRQ_KBD, 0);
7127 }
7128
7129
7130
7131
7132
7133
7134
7135
7136
7137
7138
7139
7140
7141
7142
7143
7144
7145
7146
7147
7148
7149
```

```
7150 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
7151 // Only used on uniprocessors;
7152 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
7153
7154 #include "types.h"
7155 #include "defs.h"
7156 #include "traps.h"
7157 #include "x86.h"
7158
7159 #define IO_TIMER1
                                             // 8253 Timer #1
                            0x040
7160
7161 // Frequency of all three count-down timers:
7162 // (TIMER_FREQ/freq) is the appropriate count
7163 // to generate a frequency of freq Hz.
7165 #define TIMER_FREQ
                            1193182
7166 #define TIMER_DIV(x)
                            ((TIMER_FREQ+(x)/2)/(x))
7167
7168 #define TIMER MODE
                             (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
7169 #define TIMER_SELO
                            0x00
                                    // select counter 0
                                    // mode 2, rate generator
7170 #define TIMER RATEGEN
                            0x04
7171 #define TIMER_16BIT
                            0x30
                                    // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
7172
7173 void
7174 timerinit(void)
7175 {
7176 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
      outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SELO | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
7177
7178
      outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) % 256);
7179 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
7180
      picenable(IRQ_TIMER);
7181 }
7182
7183
7184
7185
7186
7187
7188
7189
7190
7191
7192
7193
7194
7195
7196
7197
7198
7199
```

```
7250 void
7200 // Intel 8250 serial port (UART).
7201
                                                                               7251 uartputc(int c)
7202 #include "types.h"
                                                                               7252 {
7203 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               7253 int i;
7204 #include "param.h"
                                                                               7254
7205 #include "traps.h"
                                                                               7255 if(!uart)
7206 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                               7256
                                                                                      return;
7207 #include "fs.h"
                                                                               7257 for(i = 0; i < 128 && !(inb(COM1+5) & 0x20); i++)
7208 #include "file.h"
                                                                               7258
                                                                                       microdelay(10);
7209 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               7259 outb(COM1+0, c);
7210 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               7260 }
7211 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               7261
7212
                                                                               7262 static int
7213 #define COM1 0x3f8
                                                                               7263 uartgetc(void)
7214
                                                                               7264 {
7215 static int uart; // is there a uart?
                                                                               7265 if(!uart)
7216
                                                                               7266
                                                                                      return -1;
7217 void
                                                                               7267 if(!(inb(COM1+5) & 0x01))
7218 uartinit(void)
                                                                               7268
                                                                                       return -1:
7219 {
                                                                               7269 return inb(COM1+0);
7220 char *p;
                                                                               7270 }
7221
                                                                               7271
7222 // Turn off the FIFO
                                                                               7272 void
7223 outb(COM1+2, 0);
                                                                               7273 uartintr(void)
7224
                                                                               7274 {
7225 // 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, parity off.
                                                                               7275 consoleintr(uartgetc);
7226 outb(COM1+3, 0x80); // Unlock divisor
                                                                               7276 }
7227 outb(COM1+0, 115200/9600);
                                                                               7277
7228 outb(COM1+1, 0);
                                                                               7278
7229 outb(COM1+3, 0x03);
                            // Lock divisor, 8 data bits.
                                                                               7279
7230 outb(COM1+4, 0);
                                                                               7280
7231 outb(COM1+1, 0x01);
                           // Enable receive interrupts.
                                                                               7281
7232
                                                                               7282
7233 // If status is 0xFF, no serial port.
                                                                               7283
7234 if(inb(COM1+5) == 0xFF)
                                                                               7284
7235
                                                                               7285
       return;
7236 uart = 1;
                                                                               7286
7237
                                                                               7287
7238 // Acknowledge pre-existing interrupt conditions;
                                                                               7288
7239 // enable interrupts.
                                                                               7289
7240 inb(COM1+2);
                                                                               7290
7241 inb(COM1+0);
                                                                               7291
7242
      picenable(IRQ_COM1);
                                                                               7292
7243
      ioapicenable(IRQ_COM1, 0);
                                                                               7293
7244
                                                                               7294
7245 // Announce that we're here.
                                                                               7295
7246
      for(p="xv6...\n"; *p; p++)
                                                                               7296
                                                                               7297
7247
        uartputc(*p);
7248 }
                                                                               7298
7249
                                                                               7299
```

```
7300 # Multiboot header, for multiboot boot loaders like GNU Grub.
                                                                                 7350 mbstart32:
7301 # http://www.gnu.org/software/grub/manual/multiboot/multiboot.html
                                                                                 7351 # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
                                                                                 7352
                                                                                                $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
                                                                                                                       # Our data segment selector
7303 # Using GRUB 2, you can boot xv6 from a file stored in a
                                                                                 7353
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                %ax, %ds
                                                                                                                       # -> DS: Data Segment
7304 # Linux file system by copying kernel or kernelmemfs to /boot
                                                                                 7354
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                %ax, %es
                                                                                                                       # -> ES: Extra Segment
7305 # and then adding this menu entry:
                                                                                 7355
                                                                                                %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                       # -> SS: Stack Segment
                                                                                        movw
7306 #
                                                                                 7356
                                                                                                $0, %ax
                                                                                                                       # Zero segments not ready for use
                                                                                        movw
7307 # menuentry "xv6" {
                                                                                 7357
                                                                                                %ax, %fs
                                                                                                                       # -> FS
                                                                                        movw
7308 # insmod ext2
                                                                                 7358
                                                                                                %ax, %gs
                                                                                                                       # -> GS
                                                                                        movw
7309 # set root='(hd0.msdos1)'
                                                                                 7359
7310 # set kernel='/boot/kernel'
                                                                                 7360
                                                                                        # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
7311 # echo "Loading ${kernel}..."
                                                                                 7361 movl $(stack + STACK), %esp
7312 # multiboot ${kernel} ${kernel}
                                                                                 7362 call main
7313 # boot
                                                                                 7363 spin:
7314 # }
                                                                                 7364 jmp spin
7315
                                                                                 7365
7316 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                 7366 # Bootstrap GDT
7317
                                                                                 7367 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                               # force 4 byte alignment
7318 #define STACK 4096
                                                                                 7368 gdt:
7319
                                                                                 7369 SEG_NULLASM
                                                                                                                               # null seq
7320 #define SEG KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                 7370 SEG ASM(STA X|STA R. 0x0. 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                               # code sea
7321 #define SEG KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                 7371 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                               # data seq
7322
                                                                                 7372
7323 # Multiboot header. Data to direct multiboot loader.
                                                                                 7373 gdtdesc:
7324 .p2align 2
                                                                                 7374 .word
                                                                                                                               # sizeof(adt) - 1
                                                                                                (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
7325 .text
                                                                                 7375
                                                                                        .long
                                                                                                                               # address qdt
                                                                                               gdt
7326 .globl multiboot_header
                                                                                 7376
7327 multiboot_header:
                                                                                 7377 .comm stack, STACK
7328 #define magic 0x1badb002
                                                                                 7378
7329 #define flags (1<<16 | 1<<0)
                                                                                 7379
7330 .long magic
                                                                                 7380
7331 .long flags
                                                                                 7381
7332 .long (-magic-flags)
                                                                                 7382
7333 .long multiboot_header # beginning of image
                                                                                 7383
7334
      .long multiboot_header
                                                                                 7384
7335
      .long edata
                                                                                 7385
7336 .long end
                                                                                 7386
7337
      .long multiboot_entry
                                                                                 7387
7338
                                                                                 7388
7339 # Multiboot entry point. Machine is mostly set up.
                                                                                 7389
7340 # Configure the GDT to match the environment that our usual
                                                                                 7390
7341 # boot loader - bootasm.S - sets up.
                                                                                 7391
7342 .globl multiboot_entry
                                                                                 7392
7343 multiboot_entry:
                                                                                 7393
7344
      ladt adtdesc
                                                                                 7394
      limp $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $mbstart32</pre>
7345
                                                                                 7395
7346
                                                                                 7396
7347
                                                                                 7397
7348
                                                                                 7398
7349
                                                                                 7399
```

Sheet 73 Sheet 73

```
7400 # Initial process execs /init.
7401
7402 #include "syscall.h"
7403 #include "traps.h"
7404
7405 # exec(init, argv)
7406 .globl start
7407 start:
7408 pushl $argv
7409 pushl $init
7410 pushl $0 // where caller pc would be
7411 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
7412 int $T_SYSCALL
7413
7414 # for(;;) exit();
7415 exit:
7416 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
7417 int $T SYSCALL
7418 jmp exit
7419
7420 # char init[] = "/init\0";
7421 init:
7422 .string "/init\0"
7423
7424 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
7425 .p2align 2
7426 argv:
7427 .long init
7428
      .long 0
7429
7430
7431
7432
7433
7434
7435
7436
7437
7438
7439
7440
7441
7442
7443
7444
7445
7446
7447
7448
7449
```

```
7450 #include "syscall.h"
7451 #include "traps.h"
7452
7453 #define SYSCALL(name) \
7454
      .globl name; \
7455 name: \
7456
        mov1 $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
7457
        int $T_SYSCALL; \
7458
        ret
7459
7460 SYSCALL(fork)
7461 SYSCALL(exit)
7462 SYSCALL(wait)
7463 SYSCALL(pipe)
7464 SYSCALL(read)
7465 SYSCALL(write)
7466 SYSCALL(close)
7467 SYSCALL(kill)
7468 SYSCALL(exec)
7469 SYSCALL(open)
7470 SYSCALL(mknod)
7471 SYSCALL(unlink)
7472 SYSCALL(fstat)
7473 SYSCALL(link)
7474 SYSCALL(mkdir)
7475 SYSCALL(chdir)
7476 SYSCALL(dup)
7477 SYSCALL(getpid)
7478 SYSCALL(sbrk)
7479 SYSCALL(sleep)
7480 SYSCALL(uptime)
7481
7482
7483
7484
7485
7486
7487
7488
7489
7490
7491
7492
7493
7494
7495
7496
7497
7498
7499
```

```
7500 // init: The initial user-level program
7501
7502 #include "types.h"
7503 #include "stat.h"
7504 #include "user.h"
7505 #include "fcntl.h"
7506
7507 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
7508
7509 int
7510 main(void)
7511 {
7512 int pid, wpid;
7513
7514 if(open("console", 0_RDWR) < 0){
7515
        mknod("console", 1, 1);
7516
        open("console", O_RDWR);
7517 }
7518 dup(0); // stdout
7519
      dup(0); // stderr
7520
7521
      for(;;){
7522
        printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
7523
        pid = fork();
7524
        if(pid < 0)
7525
          printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
7526
          exit();
7527
        }
7528
        if(pid == 0){
7529
          exec("sh", argv);
7530
          printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
7531
          exit();
7532
7533
        while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
          printf(1, "zombie!\n");
7534
7535 }
7536 }
7537
7538
7539
7540
7541
7542
7543
7544
7545
7546
7547
7548
7549
```

```
7550 // Shell.
7551
7552 #include "types.h"
7553 #include "user.h"
7554 #include "fcntl.h"
7555
7556 // Parsed command representation
7557 #define EXEC 1
7558 #define REDIR 2
7559 #define PIPE 3
7560 #define LIST 4
7561 #define BACK 5
7562
7563 #define MAXARGS 10
7564
7565 struct cmd {
7566 int type;
7567 };
7568
7569 struct execcmd {
7570 int type;
7571 char *argv[MAXARGS];
7572 char *eargv[MAXARGS];
7573 };
7574
7575 struct redircmd {
7576 int type;
7577 struct cmd *cmd;
7578 char *file;
7579 char *efile;
7580 int mode;
7581 int fd;
7582 };
7583
7584 struct pipecmd {
7585 int type;
7586 struct cmd *left;
7587 struct cmd *right;
7588 };
7589
7590 struct listcmd {
7591 int type;
7592 struct cmd *left;
7593 struct cmd *right;
7594 };
7595
7596 struct backcmd {
7597 int type;
7598 struct cmd *cmd;
7599 };
```

```
7600 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                                  7650
                                                                                        case PIPE:
7601 void panic(char*);
                                                                                  7651
                                                                                           pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
7602 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                                  7652
                                                                                           if(pipe(p) < 0)
7603
                                                                                  7653
                                                                                             panic("pipe");
7604 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                  7654
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){
7605 void
                                                                                  7655
                                                                                             close(1);
7606 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                                  7656
                                                                                             dup(p[1]);
7607 {
                                                                                  7657
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
7608 int p[2];
                                                                                  7658
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
7609 struct backcmd *bcmd;
                                                                                  7659
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->left);
7610 struct execcmd *ecmd;
                                                                                  7660
7611 struct listcmd *lcmd:
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0){}
                                                                                  7661
7612 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                                  7662
                                                                                             close(0);
7613
      struct redircmd *rcmd;
                                                                                  7663
                                                                                             dup(p[0]);
7614
                                                                                  7664
                                                                                             close(p[0]);
7615 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                                  7665
                                                                                             close(p[1]);
7616
        exit();
                                                                                  7666
                                                                                             runcmd(pcmd->right);
7617
                                                                                  7667
7618
      switch(cmd->type){
                                                                                  7668
                                                                                           close(p[0]);
7619
      default:
                                                                                  7669
                                                                                           close(p[1]);
7620
        panic("runcmd"):
                                                                                  7670
                                                                                           wait():
7621
                                                                                  7671
                                                                                           wait();
7622
      case EXEC:
                                                                                  7672
                                                                                           break;
7623
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  7673
7624
        if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                                  7674
                                                                                         case BACK:
7625
                                                                                  7675
                                                                                           bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
          exit();
7626
                                                                                           if(fork1() == 0)
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                                  7676
7627
        printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                                  7677
                                                                                             runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
7628
        break;
                                                                                  7678
                                                                                           break;
7629
                                                                                  7679 }
                                                                                  7680 exit();
7630
       case REDIR:
7631
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
                                                                                  7681 }
7632
        close(rcmd->fd);
                                                                                  7682
7633
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                  7683 int
7634
          printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                                  7684 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
7635
                                                                                  7685 {
          exit();
7636
        }
                                                                                  7686 printf(2, "$ ");
7637
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                                  7687
                                                                                        memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
7638
        break:
                                                                                  7688 gets(buf, nbuf);
7639
                                                                                  7689 if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
7640
       case LIST:
                                                                                  7690
                                                                                           return -1;
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
7641
                                                                                  7691 return 0;
7642
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                                  7692 }
7643
           runcmd(lcmd->left);
                                                                                  7693
7644
        wait():
                                                                                  7694
7645
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
                                                                                  7695
7646
        break;
                                                                                  7696
7647
                                                                                  7697
7648
                                                                                  7698
7649
                                                                                  7699
```

```
7700 int
7701 main(void)
7702 {
7703 static char buf[100];
7704 int fd;
7705
7706 // Assumes three file descriptors open.
7707
      while((fd = open("console", O_RDWR)) >= 0){
7708
       if(fd >= 3){
7709
          close(fd);
7710
          break;
7711
        }
7712 }
7713
7714 // Read and run input commands.
7715
      while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
7716
        if(buf[0] == 'c' && buf[1] == 'd' && buf[2] == ''){
7717
          // Clumsv but will have to do for now.
7718
          // Chdir has no effect on the parent if run in the child.
7719
          buf[strlen(buf)-1] = 0; // chop \n
7720
          if(chdir(buf+3) < 0)
7721
            printf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", buf+3);
7722
          continue;
7723
7724
        if(fork1() == 0)
7725
          runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
7726
        wait();
7727 }
7728 exit();
7729 }
7730
7731 void
7732 panic(char *s)
7733 {
7734 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
7735 exit();
7736 }
7737
7738 int
7739 fork1(void)
7740 {
7741 int pid;
7742
7743
      pid = fork();
7744 if(pid == -1)
7745
        panic("fork");
7746
      return pid;
7747 }
7748
7749
```

```
7750 // Constructors
7751
7752 struct cmd*
7753 execcmd(void)
7754 {
7755 struct execcmd *cmd;
7756
7757 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7758 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7759 cmd->type = EXEC;
7760 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7761 }
7762
7763 struct cmd*
7764 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd. char *file. char *efile. int mode. int fd)
7765 {
7766 struct redircmd *cmd;
7767
7768 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7769
      memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7770 cmd->tvpe = REDIR:
7771 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd:
7772 cmd->file = file;
7773 cmd->efile = efile;
7774 cmd->mode = mode:
7775 cmd \rightarrow fd = fd;
7776 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7777 }
7778
7779 struct cmd*
7780 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
7781 {
7782 struct pipecmd *cmd;
7783
7784 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7785 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7786 cmd->type = PIPE;
7787 cmd->left = left;
7788 cmd->right = right;
7789
      return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7790 }
7791
7792
7793
7794
7795
7796
7797
7798
7799
```

```
7800 struct cmd*
7801 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
7802 {
7803 struct listcmd *cmd;
7804
7805 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7806 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
      cmd->type = LIST;
7807
7808 cmd->left = left;
7809 cmd->right = right;
7810 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7811 }
7812
7813 struct cmd*
7814 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
7815 {
7816 struct backcmd *cmd;
7817
7818  cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7819
      memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7820 cmd->type = BACK;
7821 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd;
7822 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7823 }
7824
7825
7826
7827
7828
7829
7830
7831
7832
7833
7834
7835
7836
7837
7838
7839
7840
7841
7842
7843
7844
7845
7846
7847
7848
7849
```

```
7850 // Parsing
7851
7852 char whitespace[] = " t\r\n\v'';
7853 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
7854
7855 int
7856 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
7857 {
7858 char *s;
7859 int ret;
7860
7861 s = *ps;
7862 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7863
        S++;
7864 if(a)
7865
        *q = s;
7866 ret = *s;
7867 switch(*s){
7868 case 0:
7869
        break;
7870
     case '|':
7871 case '(':
7872
      case ')':
     case ';':
7873
7874 case '&':
7875 case '<':
7876
        S++;
7877
        break;
7878 case '>':
7879
        S++;
7880
        if(*s == '>'){
7881
          ret = '+';
7882
          S++;
7883
        }
7884
        break;
7885
      default:
7886
        ret = 'a';
7887
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
7888
          S++:
7889
        break;
7890 }
7891 if(eq)
7892
        eq = s;
7893
7894 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7895
        S++;
7896 *ps = s;
7897 return ret;
7898 }
7899
```

```
7900 int
7901 peek(char **ps, char *es, char *toks)
7902 {
7903 char *s;
7904
7905 s = *ps;
7906 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7907
       S++;
7908 *ps = s;
7909 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
7910 }
7911
7912 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
7913 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
7914 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
7915 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
7916
7917 struct cmd*
7918 parsecmd(char *s)
7919 {
7920 char *es:
7921 struct cmd *cmd;
7922
7923 es = s + strlen(s);
7924 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
7925
      peek(&s, es, "");
7926 if(s != es){
7927
        printf(2, "leftovers: %s\n", s);
7928
        panic("syntax");
7929 }
7930 nulterminate(cmd);
7931 return cmd;
7932 }
7933
7934 struct cmd*
7935 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
7936 {
7937 struct cmd *cmd;
7938
7939 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
7940
      while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
7941
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7942
        cmd = backcmd(cmd);
7943 }
7944 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
7945
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7946
        cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
7947 }
7948 return cmd;
7949 }
```

```
7950 struct cmd*
7951 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
7952 {
7953 struct cmd *cmd;
7954
7955 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
7956 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
7957
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7958
        cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
7959 }
7960 return cmd;
7961 }
7962
7963 struct cmd*
7964 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
7965 {
7966 int tok;
7967
     char *q, *eq;
7968
7969 while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
7970
        tok = gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
7971
        if(gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq) != 'a')
7972
          panic("missing file for redirection");
7973
        switch(tok){
7974
        case '<':
7975
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
7976
          break:
7977
        case '>':
7978
           cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
7979
          break:
7980
        case '+': // >>
7981
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
7982
           break:
7983
        }
7984 }
7985 return cmd;
7986 }
7987
7988
7989
7990
7991
7992
7993
7994
7995
7996
7997
7998
7999
```

```
8000 struct cmd*
8001 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
8002 {
8003 struct cmd *cmd;
8004
8005 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
8006
        panic("parseblock");
8007
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8008
      cmd = parseline(ps, es);
8009 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
8010
       panic("syntax - missing )");
8011 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8012 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
8013
      return cmd;
8014 }
8015
8016 struct cmd*
8017 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
8018 {
8019 char *q, *eq;
8020 int tok. argc:
8021 struct execcmd *cmd;
8022
      struct cmd *ret;
8023
8024 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
8025
        return parseblock(ps, es);
8026
8027
      ret = execcmd();
8028
      cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
8029
8030 \text{ argc} = 0;
8031
      ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8032
      while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
8033
        if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
8034
          break;
8035
        if(tok != 'a')
8036
          panic("syntax");
8037
        cmd->argv[argc] = q;
8038
        cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
8039
        argc++;
8040
        if(argc >= MAXARGS)
8041
          panic("too many args");
8042
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8043 }
      cmd->argv[argc] = 0;
8044
8045
      cmd->eargv[argc] = 0;
8046
      return ret;
8047 }
8048
8049
```

```
8050 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
8051 struct cmd*
8052 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
8053 {
8054 int i;
8055 struct backcmd *bcmd;
8056 struct execomd *ecmd;
8057 struct listcmd *lcmd;
8058 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
     struct redircmd *rcmd;
8059
8060
8061 	 if(cmd == 0)
8062
        return 0;
8063
8064 switch(cmd->type){
8065
      case EXEC:
8066
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
8067
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
8068
          *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
8069
        break;
8070
8071
      case REDIR:
8072
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8073
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
8074
        *rcmd->efile = 0:
8075
        break;
8076
8077
      case PIPE:
8078
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
8079
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
8080
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
8081
        break;
8082
8083
      case LIST:
8084
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
8085
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
8086
        nulterminate(lcmd->right);
8087
        break;
8088
8089
      case BACK:
8090
        bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8091
        nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
8092
        break;
8093 }
8094 return cmd;
8095 }
8096
8097
8098
8099
```